

# palm prē plus

User Guide

## Intellectual property notices

© 2010 Palm, Inc. All rights reserved. Palm, Pre, Synergy, Touchstone, webOS, and the Palm and Pre Plus logos are among the trademarks or registered trademarks owned by or licensed to Palm, Inc. Microsoft and Outlook are trademarks of the Microsoft group of companies. Exchange ActiveSync Enabled. Facebook® is a registered trademark of Facebook, Inc. Google and Google Maps are trademarks of Google, Inc. Amazon, Amazon MP3, and the Amazon MP3 logo are trademarks of Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. Doc View and PDF View are provided by Documents To Go®, a product of DataViz, Inc. ([dataviz.com](http://dataviz.com)). All other brand and product names are or may be trademarks of, and are used to identify products or services of, their respective owners.

## Disclaimer and limitation of liability

Palm, Inc. and its suppliers assume no responsibility for any damage or loss resulting from the use of this guide. Palm, Inc. and its suppliers assume no responsibility for any loss or claims by third parties that may arise through the use of this software. Palm, Inc. and its suppliers assume no responsibility for any damage or loss caused by deletion of data as a result of malfunction, dead battery, or repairs. Be sure to make backup copies of all important data on other media to protect against data loss.

Patent pending. This product also is licensed under United States patent 6,058,304.

Use of this device requires providing a valid email address, mobile phone number, and related information for account setup and activation. A data plan is also required. An unlimited-usage data plan is strongly recommended, or additional data charges may apply.

## Open Source License information

You can view the Open Source License terms on your phone. Tap the center of the gesture area, and then tap the **Launcher** icon. Swipe left until the **PDF View** icon appears. Tap **PDF View** and then tap **Open Source Information.pdf**.

You can also view the file on your computer. Connect your phone to your computer with the **USB cable**. On your phone, tap **USB Drive**. On your computer, locate and double-click the removable drive name for your phone. To locate the drive, do the following for your operating system:

- Windows Vista/Windows 7: Open **Computer**.
- Windows XP: Open **My Computer**.
- Mac: Open **Finder**.
- Linux (Ubuntu): The drive is displayed on the desktop.
- Other Linux distribution: The location of the drive may vary by system.

After you open the drive, double-click the file **Open Source Information.pdf**.

## Recycling and disposal



This symbol indicates that Palm products should be recycled and not be disposed of in unsorted municipal waste. Palm products should be sent to a facility that properly recycles electrical and electronic equipment. For information on environmental programs visit [palm.com/environment](http://palm.com/environment) or [recyclewireless.com/](http://recyclewireless.com/).

As part of Palm's corporate commitment to be a good steward of the environment, we strive to use environmentally friendly materials, reduce waste, and develop the highest standards in electronics recycling.

v. 1.0

# Contents

## Chapter 1 Welcome

- 6 Your Palm® Pre™ Plus phone
- 7 What's in the box?
- 8 Where can I learn more?

## Chapter 2 Basics

- 10 Get to know your phone
- 14 Set up your phone
- 17 Charge the battery
- 19 Turn the phone on/off
- 21 Use gestures: tap, swipe, drag, flick, pinch
- 26 Open applications
- 28 Work with applications
- 32 Enter and save information
- 35 Use the menus
- 37 Search to find info and make calls
- 38 View and respond to notifications
- 39 Update the software on your phone
- 41 Use App Catalog to shop for new applications
- 44 Copy files between your phone and your computer

## Chapter 3 Data transfer

- 48 Data transfer overview
- 48 How do I get data from my old phone?
- 49 How do I get data off my computer?
- 50 I'm already using Google, Facebook, Yahoo!, and/or Exchange. How do I sync data?

- 50 I want to keep using my current desktop app and sync with an online account on my phone
- 51 I don't need to sync, but I do want a copy of my data backed up somewhere besides my phone
- 51 I'd rather sync directly with my computer

## Chapter 4 Phone

- 54 Make calls
- 57 Receive calls
- 58 Use voicemail
- 58 What can I do during a call?
- 61 What's my number?
- 62 View your call history
- 62 Save a phone number to Contacts
- 63 Use a phone headset
- 64 Customize phone settings

## Chapter 5 Email, text, multimedia, and instant messaging

- 70 Email
- 81 Messaging

## Chapter 6 Contacts, Calendar, and other personal information

- 92 Contacts
- 102 Calendar
- 109 Tasks

	113	Memos
	115	Clock
	116	Calculator
	117	Facebook
<b>Chapter 7</b>		<b>Photos, videos, and music</b>
	120	Camera
	120	Photos
	125	Videos
	127	YouTube
	128	Music
	131	Amazon MP3
<b>Chapter 8</b>		<b>Web and wireless connections</b>
	136	Wi-Fi
	139	Location Services
	140	Web
	145	Google Maps
	146	AT&T Navigator
	150	YPmobile
	152	Bluetooth® wireless technology
<b>Chapter 9</b>		<b>Documents</b>
	156	Doc View
	159	PDF View
<b>Chapter 10</b>		<b>Preferences</b>
	164	Backup
	167	Remotely erase your Palm profile account
	167	Date & Time
	168	Device Info
	171	Regional Settings
	172	Screen & Lock
	174	Sounds & Ringtones

<b>Chapter 11</b>		<b>Troubleshooting</b>
	178	For users of other Palm® devices
	178	Battery
	182	Screen and performance
	184	Phone
	185	Hands-free devices
	186	Synchronization
	188	Sending and receiving data in Email, Messaging, and Web
	188	Email
	189	Messaging
	190	Wi-Fi
	190	Web
	191	Calendar and Contacts
	191	Camera
	192	Amazon MP3
	192	Transferring information between your phone and your computer
	193	Backing up and restoring data
	193	Updates
	194	Transferring information from another Palm® webOS™ platform phone
	194	Third-party applications
	195	Making room on your phone

## Terms

## Online accounts available for Palm® webOS™ phones

## Specifications

## Regulatory and safety information

## Index



# Welcome

Congratulations on the purchase of your Palm® Pre™ Plus phone.

## In this chapter

- 6 Your Palm® Pre™ Plus phone
- 7 What's in the box?
- 8 Where can I learn more?

# Your Palm® Pre™ Plus phone

In one compact and indispensable device, you now have all of the following:

- An advanced wireless phone running the Palm® webOS™ platform
- A full suite of organizer applications: Contacts, Calendar, Memos, and Tasks
- High-speed data with GPRS/EDGE and 3G (UMTS/HSDPA) support
- Wi-Fi capability
- A 3-megapixel digital camera
- GPS functionality
- Integrated text, multimedia, and instant messaging (IM)
- Tools to view and manage Microsoft Office and Adobe PDF files

Your Palm® Pre™ Plus phone puts Palm's new multitasking, gesture-based operating system, the Palm® webOS™ platform, inside a small, beautiful device with a keyboard that you can slide out whenever you need it. Here are a few highlights of your new phone.

**Gestures:** On your Pre Plus phone, you make calls, move around, and manage your applications and info by making simple gestures either on the touchscreen or in the gesture area directly beneath the screen. For more information, see [Use gestures: tap, swipe, drag, flick, pinch](#), and go to [palm.com/support](http://palm.com/support) to see animations that demonstrate these gestures. The introductory piece in your Pre Plus phone's box has a detachable gesture guide to put in a pocket and consult when you need to—you won't need it very long.

**Multitasking:** You can have many applications open at once and easily move among them. Go to the Launcher to open apps. See the lineup of your open apps in Card view. Tap an app to bring it into the foreground and work with it. For more information, see [Open applications](#). You can also send email or surf the web while on a call.

**The Palm® Synergy™ feature:** The Palm® Synergy™ feature on your Pre Plus phone displays information from several sources in a single view, so you can access your info quickly, without having to remember where you stored it.

For example, suppose you have a Google account for personal email, contacts, and calendar events, and an Exchange account for your corporate email, contacts, and events. The Email, Contacts, and Calendar applications on your Pre Plus phone all provide a kind of view in which you can see information from both of those accounts in one place—but even though the information is brought into one view, the sources of that information are kept separate. For more information, read about linked contacts, layered calendars, and the single inbox for your email in [Contacts](#), [Calendar](#), and [Email](#).

---

**NOTE** See [Online accounts available for Palm® webOS™ phones](#) for the current list of online accounts that you can set up on your phone and for information about the behavior of these accounts.

---

Thanks also to the Synergy feature, in the Messaging application, all your conversations with the same person are grouped together in one chat-style view. If you start an IM chat with Ed, for example, you can continue the same conversation when Ed signs out of IM by sending him a text message—and you can see it all in the same view. For more information, see [Messaging](#).

**Universal search:** Need to call Ed? Just slide out the keyboard and type **ed**. If he's listed in your Contacts, you can get his numbers from the search results. Tap a number and you've made the call. Search works just as fast when you need to search the web. For more information, see [Search to find info and make calls](#).

**Sync:** Your Pre Plus phone gives you synchronization without a cable. You can sync with online services that Palm has partnered with so that you can store and sync your info in online accounts. You can access your data even when you are not able to make a connection to the web because a copy of your data is stored on the device.

**Your Palm profile:** When you set up your phone, you create a Palm profile. Your profile gives you access to services like automatic updates and automatic, frequent backups of any of your info that is stored only on your phone and isn't synchronized with an online account.

---

**WARNING** Refer to [Regulatory and safety information](#) for information that helps you safely use your phone. Failure to read and follow the important safety information in this guide may result in property damage, serious bodily injury, or death.

---

## What's in the box?

All of the following items are included in the phone box:

### Print material

- Quickstart guide
- Services Guide
- Palm warranty
- End User License Agreement

## Hardware



- Palm Pre Plus phone and pouch
- USB cable
- AC charger
- 3.5mm headset

## Where can I learn more?

- **On-device Help:** Read short how-tos and watch animations on your new phone.  
To view all Help: [Open Help](#) .  
To view Help topics for a single application: Open the application, open the [application menu](#), and tap **Help**.
- **Online support from Palm:** Visit [palm.com/support](http://palm.com/support) to edit your Palm profile, watch how-to animations, access a tool to help you export data from your desktop to your new phone (the Data Transfer Assistant, or DTA), and read comprehensive information about your phone.
- **Online tutorial:** Visit [att.com/tutorials](http://att.com/tutorials) to access interactive tutorials that contain step-by-step instructions and screenshots to help you set up your phone and services. Be sure to select **Manufacturer: Palm** and **Model: Pre Plus** from the drop-down menus.
- **Customer service from AT&T:** For questions about your mobile account or features, contact AT&T customer care.



# Basics

You're about to discover the many things about your Palm® Pre™ Plus phone that can help you better manage your life and have fun, too. As you become more familiar with your phone, you'll want to personalize the settings and add applications to make it uniquely yours.

But first, take the few easy steps in this chapter to set up your phone and get it running. Then learn about the key features that make moving around on your phone and accessing your information easy: gestures, menus, search, notifications, and more.

## In this chapter

- 10 Get to know your phone
- 14 Set up your phone
- 17 Charge the battery
- 19 Turn the phone on/off
- 21 Use gestures: tap, swipe, drag, flick, pinch
- 26 Open applications
- 28 Work with applications
- 32 Enter and save information
- 35 Use the menus
- 37 Search to find info and make calls
- 38 View and respond to notifications
- 39 Update the software on your phone
- 41 Use App Catalog to shop for new applications
- 44 Copy files between your phone and your computer

## Get to know your phone

### Slide out the keyboard

- Hold the phone as shown below and gently push up.



### Front view



- 1 Earpiece
- 2 Touchscreen: Tap and make other gestures directly on the screen. See [Touchscreen](#).
- 3 Volume
- 4 Gesture area: Make the back gesture and begin other gestures here.
- 5 Microphone
- 6 Keyboard: See [Use the keyboard](#).
- 7 Charger/microUSB connector

**IMPORTANT** Be careful not to scratch, crush, or apply too much pressure on the touchscreen. Do not store your phone in a place where other items might damage it. Do not use harsh chemicals, cleaning solvents, or aerosols to clean the phone or its accessories.

## Keyboard



- 1 Option:** Press to enter numbers, punctuation, and symbols that appear above the letters on the keys (see [Enter alternate keyboard characters](#)), or to move the cursor (see [Text selection gestures](#)).
- 2 Shift:** See [Enter uppercase letters](#).
- 3 Space**
- 4 Backspace**
- 5 Enter:** Press to enter a line return (for example, in a memo or in an email message you are composing) or to accept information you entered in a field (see [Enter information in a field](#)).
- 6 Sym:** Press to enter symbols and accented characters that don't appear on the keys. See [Enter characters from the symbols table](#).

## Touchscreen



- 1 Application name:** Displays the name of the currently open application. Drag down over the app name to open the [application menu](#).
- 2 Launcher:** See [Open an application in the Launcher](#).
- 3 Scroll arrow:** Swipe up or down to see icons that are on the page but hidden.
- 4 Quick Launch:** See [Open an application in Quick Launch](#).
- 5 Connection icons:** Show the status of wireless service connections and battery strength (see [Icons in the title bar](#)). Tap the icons to open the [connection menu](#).
- 6 Page indicators:** Show how many Launcher pages are to the right or the left of the currently displayed page. Swipe left or right on the screen to see other pages.
- 7 Notification icons:** Show missed calls, new voicemail and email messages, and more. Tap the bottom of the screen to view notification details (see [View all your notifications](#)).

## Icons in the title bar

You can monitor the status of several items using icons in the area at the top of the phone screen:

Table 1. Title bar icons and descriptions

Item	Description
	The battery is being charged.
	The battery is fully charged.
	The battery is low. See <a href="#">Charge the battery</a> .
	Airplane mode is turned on. This means that the phone, Wi-Fi feature, and Bluetooth® wireless technology feature are off (incoming calls go to voicemail). See <a href="#">Turn wireless services off (airplane mode)</a> .
	Wi-Fi is turned on. The number of filled-in bars denotes signal strength. See <a href="#">Wi-Fi</a> .
	The phone is searching for a Wi-Fi network.
	The phone is on. The number of filled-in bars denotes signal strength. See <a href="#">Turn wireless services on</a> .
	Your phone is connected to a GPRS data network. See <a href="#">I can't tell if data services are available</a> .
	Your phone is connected to an EDGE data network. See <a href="#">I can't tell if data services are available</a> .
	Your phone is connected to a 3G (HSDPA or UMTS) data network. See <a href="#">I can't tell if data services are available</a> .
	Your phone is on and connected to the AT&T network.
	The phone is searching for the AT&T network.
	The AT&T network is not available.
	Your phone cannot detect or read your SIM card. You can call your national emergency number only. See <a href="#">Set up your phone</a> .

Table 1. Title bar icons and descriptions

Item	Description
	Bluetooth® wireless technology is turned on. See <a href="#">Bluetooth® wireless technology</a> .
	A Bluetooth connection is in progress.
	A Bluetooth connection has been made.
	Your phone is performing a search on the characters you entered. If you are in Card view or the Launcher, your phone conducts a universal search (see <a href="#">Search to find info and make calls</a> ). If you are in an application such as Contacts or Memos, your phone searches for items within the app that match the search term you entered.
	Your phone is in roaming coverage. See <a href="#">Set roaming and data usage preferences</a> .
	Call forwarding is turned on. See <a href="#">Turn call forwarding on/off</a> .
	TTY is turned on. See <a href="#">Enable TTY/TDD</a> .

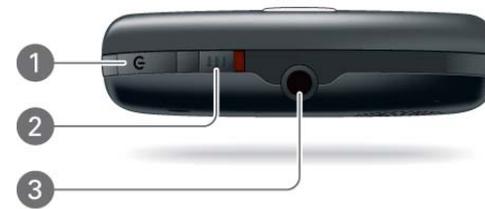
## Back view

The back cover of your Pre Plus phone is compatible with the Touchstone™ charging dock (sold separately).



- 1 Camera flash
- 2 Camera lens
- 3 Speaker

## Top view



- 1 **Power:** Press to wake up or turn off the screen. Press and hold to turn wireless services on and off, replace the battery, or turn your device completely on and off. Turn your device completely off before you remove the battery.
- 2 **Ringer switch:** Slide to turn the ringer and notification sounds on or off. (Red means off.) The ringer switch does not affect music or video playback sounds.
- 3 **3.5mm headset jack**

## Bottom view



- \* Back cover release

# Set up your phone

## Insert the SIM card

Your SIM (subscriber identity module) card contains information on your wireless account. To make calls or use your phone's email or web features, you need to insert a SIM card

If you don't have a SIM card, contact AT&T.

To take advantage of the high-speed data connection available on your phone, you may need to have a 3G SIM card. Check with AT&T for information.

---

**WARNING** You must remove the battery first whenever you insert or remove the SIM card.

---

- 1 Press and release the **back cover release**.



- 2 Slide your thumbnail or a credit card between the back cover and the phone, starting at the bottom and moving halfway up one side until you hear the clasp (x) release.



- 3 Repeat step 2 to release the clasp (y) on the other side of the phone.
- 4 Lift off the back cover.



- 5 Remove the **battery** by pulling the tab that appears at the top of the battery.

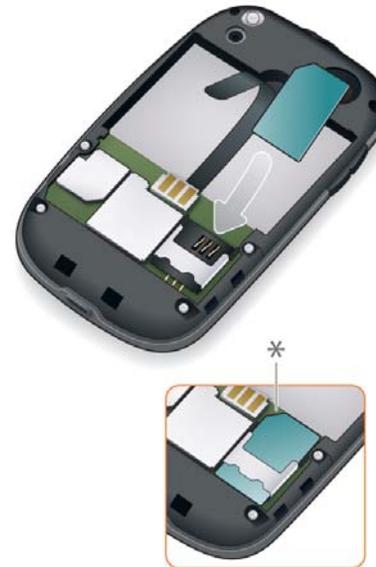


---

**WARNING** You must remove the battery first whenever you insert or remove the SIM card.

---

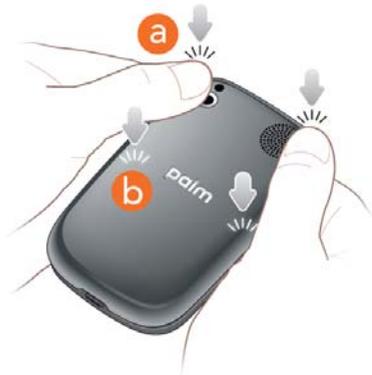
- 6 Insert the **SIM card**.



\* Notch

- 7 Replace the **battery**. Make sure to leave the tab showing at the top of the battery.

- 8 Position the back cover over the phone and gently press the two clasps (a) located at the top corners. Then press the two clasps (b) halfway down either side of the phone.



- 9 Slide out the keyboard (see [Slide out the keyboard](#)), and then press the two clasps (c) at the bottom corners.



---

**TIP** If your phone does not turn on after you insert the battery and press and hold **power**, you may need to charge the battery (see [Charge the battery](#)).

---

## Complete setup

- 1 Press and hold the **power** button  on the upper-right corner of your phone until you see the Palm® logo on the screen (approximately five seconds).
- 2 Follow the onscreen instructions to complete setup.
- 3 To create a Palm profile, enter a working email address and select and answer a security question (see [What is a Palm profile?](#)).

---

**NOTE** If you have a Palm profile from an old webOS phone that you no longer use, you can enter that profile email address and username to download that profile information to your new phone. But if you are still using the other phone, you must create a new Palm profile for your Pre Plus phone—you can't use the same profile on two phones.

---

- 4 Your phone is ready to use. To learn how to make your first call, see [Make calls](#).

## Verify your profile

After you finish setup, look for an email on your computer at the address you used for your Palm profile. If you don't see the confirmation email in your Inbox, check your spam mail folder in your desktop email program. Click the link in the email to do the following:

- Verify your Palm profile.
- Follow a link to learn about getting data like contacts and appointments onto your phone from your desktop organizer software (see [How do I get data off my computer?](#)).

## What is a Palm profile?

Your Palm profile provides the following benefits:

- Automatic system and software updates are sent to your phone.
- A Palm profile account is automatically created for you on your phone. In this account you can store Contacts and Calendar info that you don't store in online accounts like Google or Exchange.

---

**NOTE** You cannot access Palm profile data on the profile website—you can access the data on your phone only.

---

- Info stored in your Palm profile account, as well as info you have in applications on your phone (like Memos and Tasks), is automatically backed up to servers administered by Palm.
- If your phone is lost or stolen, open the web browser on your computer, sign in to your Palm profile on [palm.com/palmprofile](http://palm.com/palmprofile), and do a remote erase of the info on the phone.

---

**NOTE** If you want to erase data on your phone while you are still in possession of the phone—for example, before you give it to someone else—don't do a remote erase. Instead, do a partial or full erase of the phone itself (see [Erase data and reset your phone](#)).

---

For detailed information about your Palm profile, see [Backup](#).

Although you create a Palm profile by entering a valid email address, setting up a Palm profile is different from setting up email on your phone. To set up email, see [Set up email](#). To change your Palm profile information after you set it up, see [Update your Palm Profile settings](#).

## Charge the battery

When the battery is very low, the battery  icon in the upper-right corner of the screen changes to red. When the battery is fully charged, the icon appears full and changes to green .

---

**WARNING** Use only batteries and chargers that are approved by Palm with your phone. Failure to use a battery or charger approved by Palm may increase the risk that your phone will overheat, catch fire, or explode, resulting in property damage, serious bodily injury, or death. Use of unapproved third-party power supply accessories may damage the phone and void the Limited Warranty for the product.

---

Although the battery may come with a sufficient charge to complete the setup process, we recommend that after setup you charge your phone until the battery  icon in the upper-right corner of the screen is full to ensure that the battery is fully charged.

See [Maximizing battery life](#) for tips on making your battery's power last longer.

- 1 On the right side of your phone, open the **charger/microUSB connector**. This is easier to do if you slide the keyboard out first.



- 2 Connect the small end of the **USB cable** to the **charger/microUSB connector**. The silver circle on the cable faces the front of the phone.



- 3 Connect the other end of the **USB cable** to the **AC charger**.
- 4 Plug the **AC charger** into a working outlet.

---

**TIP** You can also charge your phone battery by connecting your phone to your computer using the USB cable. Charging this way takes much longer than using the AC charger. Do not, however, connect the Palm® Touchstone™ charging dock (sold separately) to your computer.

---

**NOTE** The back cover of your Pre Plus phone is compatible with the Touchstone™ charging dock (sold separately).

---

## Maximizing battery life

Battery life depends on how you use your phone. You can maximize the life of your battery by following a few easy guidelines:

- Charge your phone whenever you can. Charge it overnight. The battery has a much longer useful life when it is topped off frequently than when it is charged after it is fully drained.
- Set your screen to turn off automatically after a shorter period of inactivity (see [Set the interval for turning the screen off automatically](#)).
- Keep your battery away from direct sunlight and other sources of heat. Temperatures over 113 degrees Fahrenheit (45 degrees Celsius) can permanently reduce the capacity and life span of any lithium-ion battery.
- As with any mobile phone, if you are in an area with no wireless coverage, your phone continues to search for a signal, which consumes power. Turn off your phone if you are outside a coverage area (see [Turn wireless services off \(airplane mode\)](#)). You can forward calls to a different number or let all calls be picked up by voicemail (see [Turn call forwarding on/off](#)).
- The fewer wireless connections you have, the less power is required of the battery. Turn on airplane mode when you don't need to be wirelessly connected. Airplane mode turns off your connection to the AT&T network, and it also turns off Wi-Fi and Bluetooth. You can turn on Wi-Fi (see [Wi-Fi](#)) and Bluetooth (see [Bluetooth® wireless technology](#)) separately when airplane mode is on.
- If you set up an email account in the Email application, set the interval to automatically download email to every two hours or less frequently (see [Enter advanced account settings](#)).
- Lower the screen brightness (see [Change screen brightness](#)).
- Use a Wi-Fi connection to download system updates and applications from App Catalog (see [Update the software on your phone](#) and [Use App Catalog to shop for new applications](#)). Downloads occur faster over Wi-Fi than over an AT&T data connection, and thus use less battery power.
- Keep in mind that frequent use of instant messaging (IM) can reduce battery life. Sign out of your IM account when you are not using it (see [Sign out of an IM account](#)).
- Shut down the phone completely when you won't be using it for an extended period of time (see [Turn everything \(the screen and wireless services\) on/off](#)).

- If you do not frequently use applications that require GPS information, turn off the settings in Location Services (see [Location Services](#)). Your phone prompts you to turn a service on if an application requires it temporarily.
- Buy an extra battery as a spare for periods of heavy use or long periods when you cannot charge your phone. To purchase batteries that are compatible with your phone, go to [palm.com/store](http://palm.com/store) and click Accessories for your phone.

## Turn the phone on/off

Your Pre Plus phone's screen can be turned on and off separately from its wireless services (which are the **Phone** 📞 app, **Wi-Fi** 📶 app, and **Bluetooth** 📶 app). This means you can wake up the screen to use just the organizer features of your device (Calendar, Contacts, Tasks, Memos, and so on) without turning on the phone and other wireless features. Also, when the screen is turned off, the phone can be on and ready for you to receive phone calls or messages.

### Turn the screen on/off

Turn the screen on and leave the wireless services turned off when you want to use only the organizer features, for example, when you're on a plane and you must turn off all wireless services, but you want to look at your calendar.

To turn the screen on, do one of the following:

- Slide out the keyboard.

- Press **power** ⏻. Drag 📶 up to unlock the screen.



\* Power

---

**TIP** You can also unlock the screen by dragging up from the gesture area across the onscreen lock icon.

---

To turn the screen off, press **power** ⏻.

To save power, the screen dims automatically after a period of inactivity and then turns off. You can be on a call when the screen dims and turns off—this does not affect the call. To brighten the screen after it dims, tap the screen.

---

**TIP** You can set how long the screen stays on during a period of inactivity (see [Set the interval for turning the screen off automatically](#)).

---

### Turn wireless services off (airplane mode)

Airplane mode turns off your phone as well as the Wi-Fi and Bluetooth® wireless technology features. Use airplane mode when you are on a plane or anywhere else you need to turn off all wireless services. You can't browse the web, but you can still use apps like Calendar, Contacts, Photos, Music, Doc View, and PDF View.

Do one of the following:

- Tap the upper-right corner of any screen to open the connection menu. Tap **Turn on Airplane Mode**.
- Press and hold **power**  and tap **Airplane Mode**.

When your phone is in airplane mode, the airplane mode  icon appears at the top of every screen, and Airplane Mode appears in the upper-left corner of the screen in the Launcher, Card view, and Phone. Your phone is not connected to any mobile network.



\* These indicate that wireless services are off (airplane mode).

---

**TIP** When your phone is in airplane mode, you can turn the Wi-Fi and Bluetooth features on individually (see [Turn Wi-Fi on and off](#) and [Turn the Bluetooth feature on/off](#)). To turn your phone back on, you must turn airplane mode off.

---

## Turn wireless services on

When you turn on your phone, it automatically connects to your mobile network so that you can make and receive phone calls and use other wireless services (if supported by the local network).

**BEFORE YOU BEGIN** To use the phone, you must have an active SIM card from AT&T inserted into your phone (see [Insert the SIM card](#)).

- If airplane mode is turned on, you need to turn it off before you can connect to your mobile network. Tap the upper-right corner of any screen to open the connection menu. Tap **Turn off Airplane Mode**.

When your phone locates a signal, **AT&T** appears in the upper-left corner of the screen in the Launcher, Card view, and Phone, and the signal-strength  icon appears at the top of the screen.



\* These indicate that wireless services are on.

When you are inside a phone coverage area, the bars on the signal-strength  icon are filled in. If you're outside a coverage area, the bars in the signal-strength icon appear dimmed with an X.

## Turn everything (the screen and wireless services) on/off

Usually, turning your phone off and/or putting it in airplane mode is sufficient for normal periods when you have the phone with you but you're not using it. On rare occasions, however, you may want to put your phone into deep sleep because you are not going to use it for an extended period. At those times, do one of the following:

- Open Device Info ⓘ and tap Reset Options. Tap Shut Down, and tap Shut Down again.
- Press and hold **power** ⏻, and tap **Power**. Tap **Shut Down/Swap Battery**, and tap **Shut Down**.



---

**NOTE** When you turn everything off, the phone's alarms, ringer, and notifications are also turned off.

---

To turn both the screen and wireless services back on, press and hold **power** ⏻.

## Use gestures: tap, swipe, drag, flick, pinch

Gestures are an important, basic part of your phone. They're easy to learn, and they make working with the phone fast. You make most gestures with one finger. For a few, you need two. Make gestures with the tip of your finger. Do not use your fingernail. Don't bear down.

To see short animations illustrating how to do gestures, go to [palm.com/support](http://palm.com/support) or tap **Clips** in Help on your phone (see [Open applications](#) for information on how to open Help).

You make gestures in two areas on your phone: the touchscreen and the gesture area. The gesture area is the black area extending along the bottom of the screen.



\* Gesture area

When you're working in an application, the gesture area displays a lighted bar in the center. The lighted bar also appears when you tap the center of the gesture area to maximize a card in Card view.

## Basic gestures

**Tap:** Tap with the tip of your finger—not your fingernail. Tap fast and firmly, and then immediately lift your fingertip off the screen. Don't bear down on what you're tapping. Don't wait for a response; the response comes after you lift your finger. Don't linger on the gesture; a tap takes a split second to do.



Tap the center of the gesture area to do the following:

- When you're working in an application, tap the center of the gesture area to see Card view. Card view shows you all the applications that are currently open, displayed as a series of cards (small active windows).
- When you're in Card view, tap the center of the gesture area to maximize the app in the center of the view.

**Swipe:** A swipe is most often a horizontal gesture, from right to left or left to right. Do it fast, do it lightly. In a swipe, your fingertip just skims the surface of the touchscreen or gesture area.



One kind of swipe you'll use a lot: **Back**. Make the back gesture from right to left anywhere in the gesture area. Back takes you up one level from a detailed view to a more general view of the application you're working in.

For example, when you finish reading an email message, make the back gesture to close the message and return to your list of messages. Or when you finish writing a memo, make the back gesture to close and save the memo and return to the display of all your memos. When you make the back gesture in an application and that's the only screen of that app that's open, you minimize the app and go back to Card view.

In Web, the back gesture performs the same function as the back button on the browser, allowing you to move back through previously viewed pages.



The **forward** gesture, available in Web only, is a swipe from left to right anywhere in the gesture area. The forward gesture allows you to move forward through previously viewed web pages.

**Drag:** Drag is the gesture you make for a slow scroll up and down, such as in a list, in a document, or on a web page. Slide your fingertip slowly along the surface—no need to bear down.



One kind of drag that you'll use a lot brings up **Quick Launch** when you're in an application. This drag gesture begins in the gesture area and ends on the touchscreen. As your fingertip slowly crosses the border between the

gesture area and the touchscreen, it seems to drag Quick Launch into view. To open one of the apps in Quick Launch, move your finger to its icon. When you see the app name appear, lift your finger. The application opens.

You also make the drag gesture as part of a drag and drop.

**Flick:** As its name tells you, this is a quick gesture, great for scrolling long lists, documents, or pages. Do it fast, do it lightly; as with a swipe, your fingertip just skims the surface. The faster you flick, the faster and farther you scroll up or down a list.



To **close an application** in Card view, flick the card up toward the top of the touchscreen. This is called **throwing** the card off the top of the screen.

In some applications, such as Email and Messaging, you can throw a list item off the side of the screen to delete the item.

If an application is maximized, you can flick up from the gesture area to the screen to minimize the app and display Card view. This is the **up** gesture. If you make the up gesture when Card view is displayed, you open the Launcher.

## Scroll gestures

**Scroll slow:** Drag the screen in the desired direction.



**Scroll fast:** Flick the screen in the desired direction.



**Stop scrolling:** Tap or drag the screen while scrolling.



### Zoom gestures

**Zoom in/pinch out** to increase the size of items on the screen in Email, Web, Photos, Doc View, PDF View, Google Maps: Place two fingers on the screen and spread them slowly apart.



**Zoom out/pinch in** to decrease the size of items on the screen in Email, Web, Photos, Doc View, PDF View, Google Maps: Place two fingers on the screen and bring them together.



**Zoom in or out a fixed amount** in Web, Photos, Doc View, PDF View: Double-tap the screen.



## Text selection gestures

For information on working with text after you select it, see [Cut, copy, and paste information](#) and [Use the Select All and Copy All features](#).

**Insert the cursor in a text field:** Tap the location. See [Cut, copy, and paste information](#).



**Move the cursor:** Tap the location to insert the cursor. Press and hold **Option** . Place your finger anywhere onscreen and drag your finger in the direction you want to move the cursor.



**Select text when you can see a cursor:** Tap the location to insert the cursor. Press and hold **Shift** . Place your finger anywhere onscreen and drag your finger in the direction you want to select text. Tap the highlighted text to deselect it.



**Select a paragraph of text:** When you cannot insert a cursor in the text—for example, on a web page or in an email message you received—the smallest amount of text you can select is a whole paragraph. Press and hold **Shift** , and then tap a paragraph. Tap an adjacent paragraph to add it to your selection (you can't skip around). If you need to scroll down to select

the next paragraph, release **Shift** , scroll, press **Shift** , and tap the paragraph. Tapping any part of the highlighted selection deselects it.



## Drag an item

Tap and hold the item, drag it, and then lift your finger to drop it. You get a visual cue that the item is ready to be dragged. For example, an icon in the Launcher is ready to be dragged when you see a halo around the icon. A card in Card view is ready to be dragged when it changes size and becomes transparent.



## Delete a list item

Throw the item off the side of the screen. If prompted, tap **Delete** to confirm the deletion.



The delete gesture is available in applications such as Email, Messaging, Tasks, Music, and Bluetooth. If you can't delete a list item by throwing it, open the item and look in the [application menu](#) for a delete command.

---

**TIP** To delete multiple list items, throw each one off the screen. If you get the **Delete** confirmation prompt after throwing the first item, you don't need to tap it—just throw the second item, and the first deletion is confirmed automatically.

---

## Open applications

You can have as many applications open at one time as you like, limited only by the amount of memory available on your phone at the time.

## Open an application in Quick Launch

Quick Launch is the bar of five icons that is always available at the bottom of Card view and the Launcher. To open an application from Quick Launch, just tap the icon.



\* Quick Launch

Quick Launch can display no more than five icons. By default it displays, from left to right, Phone, Contacts, Email, Calendar, and the Launcher. You can change the order of icons (except the Launcher icon) in Quick Launch (see [Reorder Quick Launch icons](#)), or swap in whatever applications you like (see [Change the applications that appear in Quick Launch](#)).

When an application fills the whole screen, make the following gesture to display Quick Launch and open one of its applications.

- 1 Drag up slowly from the gesture area to the screen.

---

**NOTE** Don't confuse this "drag up" with the up gesture, which is a flick up from the gesture area to the screen that displays Card view.

---

- 2 Move your finger to the application icon. When you see the app name appear, lift your finger. The application opens.



## Open an application in the Launcher

The Launcher displays all your applications that are not in Quick Launch. The Launcher includes multiple pages, which you can organize to group apps the way you want (see [Reorder Launcher icons](#)).

- 1 If you're in an app, tap the center of the gesture area to display Card view.

- In Card view, tap .



**TIP** You can also open the Launcher by flicking up twice from the gesture area to the screen. If you are in Card view, just flick up once to open the Launcher.

- To find the app you want, swipe up or down to see all the icons on a page. Swipe left or right to see other pages.



- The arrow indicates that you can swipe up to see partially or fully hidden icons.
  - Page indicators show that there are two Launcher pages to the right—swipe right to left on the screen to see them.
- Tap the application icon.

To close the Launcher, do one of the following:

- Tap the center of the gesture area.
- Tap .
- Make the up gesture: Flick up from the gesture area to the screen.

## Open an application using search

- Tap the center of the gesture area to display Card view.
- Enter the name of or a keyword for the application (see [Universal search application keywords](#)).
- When the application icon appears in the search results, tap it.

## Work with applications

### Go up one level in an app (back gesture)

The back gesture takes you up one level from a detailed level to a more general view of the application you're working in. For example, when you finish reading an email message, make the back gesture to close the message and return to your list of messages. Or when you finish writing a memo, make the back gesture to close and save the memo and return to the display of all your memos. When you make the back gesture in an application and that's the only screen of the app that's open, you minimize the app and go back to Card view.

To make the back gesture, swipe right to left anywhere in the gesture area.



## Display all open applications (Card view)

Card view displays open applications as small cards, so that you can easily scroll through them and drag them to change their order.

When an application fills the screen and you want to go to Card view, do one of the following:

- Tap the center of the gesture area.



- Make the up gesture: Flick up from the gesture area to the screen.

## Move among open applications

- 1 In Card view (see [Display all open applications \(Card view\)](#)), swipe left or right on the screen to see other open apps.



- 2 Tap a card to maximize the application.

---

**TIP** You can also maximize the center card in Card view by flicking down from the screen to the gesture area.

**TIP** You can set a preference to move among open apps without first going to Card view (see [Turn advanced gestures on/off](#)).

---

## Reorder open cards

- 1 In Card view (see [Display all open applications \(Card view\)](#)), tap and hold a card to further reduce the size of the cards.

---

**TIP** You can also tap anywhere on the screen around the cards to reduce the size of the cards.

---

- 2 After the card becomes transparent, drag it to another position.



### Close an application

- In Card view (see [Display all open applications \(Card view\)](#)), throw the card off the top of the screen.



### Change the applications that appear in Quick Launch

If Quick Launch contains five icons, you must remove an application from Quick Launch before you can add another one. You can remove any application except the Launcher.

- 1 Open the Launcher. Quick Launch appears at the bottom.
- 2 Tap and hold a **Quick Launch icon**, and after the halo appears around the icon, drag it onto the Launcher.



- 3 Tap and hold an **icon** in the Launcher, and after the halo appears around the icon, drag the icon onto the Quick Launch bar.

## Reorder Quick Launch icons

You can change the position of any Quick Launch icon except the Launcher icon.

- 1 In Card view, tap and hold a **Quick Launch icon**.
- 2 After a halo appears around the icon, drag it to another location.



## Reorder Launcher icons

- 1 In the Launcher, tap and hold an **icon**.
- 2 After the halo appears around the icon, drag it to another location.

- 3 To move the icon to another page, drag it to the left or right edge of the screen. Don't release the icon until the new page appears.



## Delete an application

You can delete applications that you installed on your phone.

- 1 While pressing and holding **Option** , tap the app icon.
- 2 Tap **Delete**.

---

**TIP** You can also delete an application you installed by opening the Launcher, opening the [application menu](#), and tapping **List Apps**. On the list of applications, tap and hold an app name or throw the app off the side of the screen, and then tap **Delete**.

---

## Enter and save information

### Use the keyboard



- 1 **Option:** Press to enter numbers, punctuation, and symbols that appear above the letters on the keys (see [Enter alternate keyboard characters](#)), or to move the cursor (see [Text selection gestures](#)).
- 2 **Shift:** See [Enter uppercase letters](#) and [Text selection gestures](#).
- 3 **Space**
- 4 **Backspace**
- 5 **Enter:** Press to enter a line return (for example, in a memo or in an email message you are composing) or to accept information you entered in a field (see [Enter information in a field](#)).
- 6 **Sym:** See [Enter characters from the symbols table](#).

### Enter uppercase letters

By default, the first letter of each sentence or field is capitalized and the remaining text you enter is lowercase. To enter other uppercase letters, do one of the following:

- Press **Shift**  and press the letter key. The Shift symbol appears: . You don't need to hold down Shift while you press the letter key.
- Turn on Caps Lock: Press **Shift**  twice. The Caps Lock symbol appears: .
- Turn off Caps Lock: Press **Shift** .

### Enter alternate keyboard characters

Numbers, punctuation, and symbols appear above the letters on the keys. To enter these characters, do one of the following:

- Press **Option**  and press the key for the character. The alternate character symbol appears: . You don't need to hold down Option while pressing the second key.
- Enter a series of alternate characters: Press **Option**  twice to turn on Option Lock. The Option Lock symbol appears: .
- Turn off Option Lock: Press **Option** .

### Enter passwords

You can see each character of a password only as you enter it, so be careful. Be sure Caps Lock and Option Lock are off unless you need them. For information on how to enter characters, see [Enter uppercase letters](#) and [Enter alternate keyboard characters](#).



## Enter information in a field

You can enter information in a field by typing or by pasting previously copied information (see [Cut, copy, and paste information](#)).

Applications with text fields support the auto-correct feature. If the app recognizes a common misspelling, it auto-corrects the word. To cancel the auto-correction, press **Backspace** .

To accept the information you entered, do one of the following:

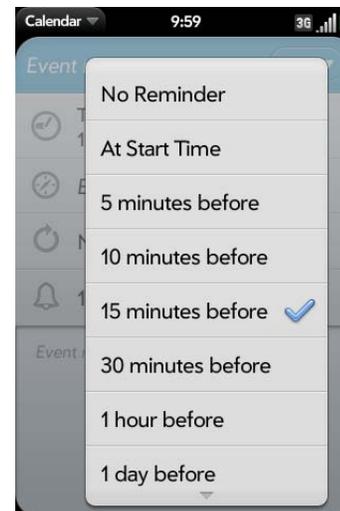
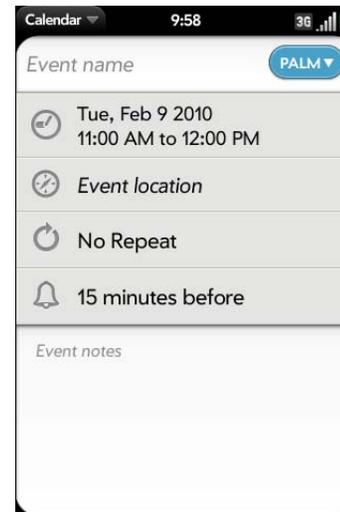
- Tap outside the field.
- Press **Enter** . If a screen contains multiple fields, pressing Enter accepts the information you just entered and jumps the cursor to the next field.
- When you are done entering information on the screen containing the field, make the back gesture to accept the information and back out of the screen (see [Go up one level in an app \(back gesture\)](#)).

## Select items in a list

Lists enable you to select from a range of options. Lists are different from menus (see [Use the menus](#)), which give you access to additional features.

Lists are hidden until you tap the currently displayed option for that list.

- 1 Tap the currently displayed option to open the list. For example, when creating a new event in Calendar, tap **15 minutes before** to display the list of reminder options.



- 2 Tap the list item you want.

## Cut, copy, and paste information

You can copy any selectable text, and you can cut any selectable text that you entered, for example, in a memo or an email. This includes text you can select by dragging the cursor and paragraphs you can select by tapping them (see [Text selection gestures](#)).

- 1 Select the text you want to cut or copy (see [Text selection gestures](#)).
- 2 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Edit** > **Cut** or **Copy**.
- 3 Open the app and insert the cursor where you want to paste the text (see [Text selection gestures](#)).
- 4 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Edit** > **Paste**.

---

**TIP** You can also use keyboard shortcuts to cut, copy, and paste. After selecting the text or inserting the cursor, press and hold the gesture area until a light appears under the surface of the gesture area, and press **X** (cut), **C** (copy), **V** (paste), or **A** (copy/select all, in apps that support this feature). Pressing and holding the gesture area is sometimes call a “meta-tap.”

---

## Use the Select All and Copy All features

Some applications offer a Select All menu item. For example, in Messaging, you can start or open a conversation, open the [application menu](#), and tap **Edit** > **Select All**. This saves the entire conversation as plain text, which you can copy and then paste in a memo, email message, and so on.

In Memos, you can open a memo and use the Select All feature to highlight the full memo text, which you can cut or copy.

Some apps offer a Copy All menu item in addition to Select All. These features perform different text selection tasks.

- Email: In an open email message, use Copy All to copy the entire message (including header info such as sender, recipient, and subject), or use Select All to select just the message body text (see [Copy messages](#)).

- Contacts: On the contact details screen, use Copy All to copy the contents of the contact entry as plain text; or, on the contact edit screen, insert the cursor in a field and use Select All to highlight the contents of that field.

## Save information

- On most screens, your information is saved automatically. Just make the back gesture to close the screen (see [Go up one level in an app \(back gesture\)](#)), and your info is saved at the same time.
- Your info is also saved if you minimize an app screen to a card and throw the card off the top of the screen to close the app.
- On screens with a Done button, tap **Done** to save your information.

## Use the menus

Most applications have an application menu hidden in the upper-left corner, which provides access to additional features. There is also a connection menu hidden in the upper-right corner, which provides access to wireless services.

Some applications have additional menus. For example, in Photos, tap an open picture and tap  to display a menu of tasks you can do with the picture (see [Photos](#)).

To get the most out of your phone, it's a good idea to familiarize yourself with the additional features available through the menus in various applications.

## Open the application menu

The application menu contains items for the application you are working in, such as Cut and Copy, Preferences, Help, and other application-specific commands.

1 In an app, do one of the following:

- Drag down from the upper-left corner of the phone (above the screen) onto the screen.



- Tap the application name in the upper-left corner of the screen.



2 Tap a menu item to open it. If a menu item displays a right-pointing arrow , tap the item to display the submenu for that item—for example, tap the **Edit** menu item to open a submenu containing Cut, Copy, and Paste items. If you see a downward-pointing arrow  at the bottom of the menu, scroll down to see additional menu items.



\* Application menu

3 To close the menu without selecting an item, repeat one of the options in step 1.

## Open the connection menu

The connection menu lets you manage wireless services—the phone, Wi-Fi, and Bluetooth® wireless technology.

---

**DID YOU KNOW?** The connection menu also displays the current day and date and the battery charge level.

---

1 Do one of the following:

- Drag down from the upper-right corner of the phone (above the screen) onto the screen.



- Tap the upper-right corner of the screen.



2 Tap a menu item to turn that wireless feature on or to display a list of menu items for that feature (see [Turn wireless services off \(airplane mode\)](#)). If you see a downward-pointing arrow  at the bottom of the menu, scroll down to see additional menu items.

3 To close the menu without selecting an item, repeat one of the options in step 1.

# Search to find info and make calls

## Use universal search

You can search for contacts and applications on your phone, or search the web.

- 1 Display Card view (see [Display all open applications \(Card view\)](#)) or open the Launcher (see [Open an application in the Launcher](#)).
- 2 Begin typing a search term or keyword (see [Universal search application keywords](#)). As you type, search displays any contact names and application names that match the character or application names that are associated with the keyword. As you continue typing, the search results narrow.



**TIP** You can also start a search by copying text in another application, opening the Launcher, and pasting the text. The text appears at the top of the screen as the search term. Note that you can't paste text in Card view.

- 3 Do one of the following:
  - To look up or get in touch with someone: Tap a contact name to open the person's contact information. Tap a phone number to dial it, an email address to send a message, and so on. If only the contact name is displayed, tap the name to display ways to get in touch. You can also tap **Add Reminder** to add a reminder message to the contact (see [Assign a reminder message to a contact](#)).
  - To search your company's Global Address List (GAL) for a contact: Tap **Global Address Lookup**.
  - To perform a web search: Tap the search term you entered to open a list of web search options, and tap the option. If your search returns no contacts or applications, the web search options are displayed automatically.
  - To open an application: Tap the application.

## Universal search application keywords

If you don't know the name of the app you are searching for, you can enter a keyword associated with the app. This table shows the keywords you can use to find an app on your phone.

Table 3. Application keywords

Application name	Keywords
App Catalog	Store
Backup	Preferences, Settings
Bluetooth	Preferences, Settings, Wireless
Calendar	Datebook, Events, Meetings
Clock	Alarm, Time, Watch
Contacts	Addresses, People
Date & Time	Clock, Preferences, Settings
Device Info	Preferences, Reset, Settings
Doc View	Excel, PowerPoint, Word

Table 3. Application keywords

Application name	Keywords
Email	Mail
Google Maps	Maps
Location Services	Preferences, Settings
Memos	Notepad, Notes, Stickies
Messaging	IM, Instant Chat, MMS, SMS, Text
Music	Audio, Songs, Tunes
PDF View	Acrobat
Phone	Dial
Photos	Pictures
Regional Settings	Preferences, Settings
Screen & Lock	Brightness, Desktop, Gestures, Preferences, Security, Settings, Unlock, Wallpaper
Sounds & Ringtones	Audio, Music, Preferences, Settings, Silent, Vibrate, Volume
Tasks	Checklist, To Do, Todos,
Updates	Preferences, Settings
Videos	Movies
Web	Blazer, Browser, Internet
YouTube	Movies, Videos

## Search within an application

In applications such as Contacts, Email, Memos, Doc View, and PDF View, you can search for entries or files. From the list view, enter the file name; a few words from a memo; or a contact name, initials, address, or number. See the individual application sections for details.

You can also enter a search term in the Help application to search for help content related to the term.

## View and respond to notifications

### Respond to a notification

Notifications show up at the bottom of the screen to notify you of new voicemail and messages, upcoming appointments, missed calls, and more. By default, if a notification arrives when the screen is off, the gesture area light pulses. You can turn this feature off (see [Get notifications when the screen is locked or off](#)).



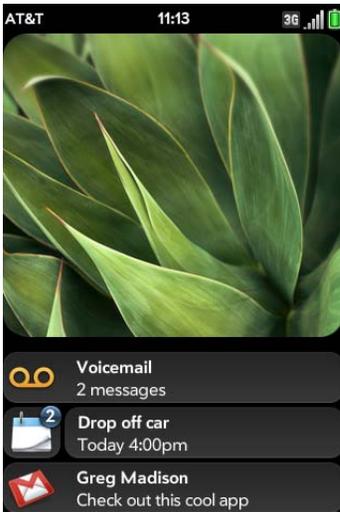
Do one of the following:

- Tap the notification to act on it.
- For some types of notifications, throw the notification off the side of the screen to dismiss it.

## View all your notifications

For most types of notifications, if you do not tap a notification after a few seconds, it becomes an icon in the lower-right portion of the screen.

- 1 Tap anywhere on the bottom of the screen to display your notifications.



- 2 Tap a notification to act on it. If the notification has a number next to it, the number indicates how many items are included in the notification—how many voicemail or email messages you have, and so on.

Some notifications enable you to perform multiple actions. For example, on a calendar notification, tap the calendar icon to open Calendar in Day view with the event displayed, or tap the event name to open the event details screen.

## Reorder notifications and other dashboard items

The area that displays all of your notifications (see [View all your notifications](#)) is called the dashboard.

- Tap and hold a dashboard item, and then drag it to a different location.
- Throw a dashboard item off the side of the screen to dismiss it.

## Update the software on your phone

Palm continually provides updates to your phone's operating system. Update notifications are sent to your phone automatically when a system update is available (see [Respond to a system software notification](#)). When you update your phone's operating system, your personal information and files are not affected. In addition to receiving update notifications, you can manually check for operating system updates at any time (see [Manually check for system updates](#)).

What's more, both Palm and many application developers make updates available for applications you have installed on your phone. You can check in App Catalog at any time for application updates (see [Update downloaded applications](#)).

## Respond to a system software notification

When you get a notification that a system update is available, do one of the following:

- Tap **Install Now** twice. When installation is complete and the phone resets, tap **Done**. Installation may take around 15 minutes.
- Tap **Install Later**. The next time you charge your phone, you receive another update notification. You can again choose whether to install the update now or later. If you do not tap Install Later within 10 minutes of receiving the notification, installation begins automatically.

---

**NOTE** You can use your phone while updates are being downloaded, but you cannot use your phone—including making emergency calls—while updates are being installed.

---

---

**IMPORTANT** Do not remove the battery while updates are being installed.

---

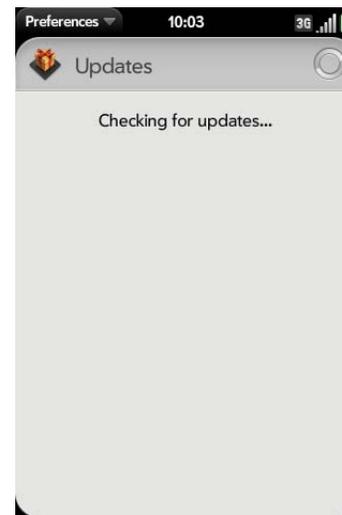
Here is some additional information about system updates:

- If you have Wi-Fi turned on and the battery has at least a 30% charge, your phone automatically downloads a system update if one is available—you don't have to do anything. If Wi-Fi is not turned on when the update becomes available, the Palm servers continue to check your phone for Wi-Fi availability for two days.
- If you do not have Wi-Fi turned on anytime within two days of an update becoming available, your phone automatically downloads the update over AT&T's network as long as the battery has at least a 30% charge and you have a 3G data connection, as indicated by the  icon at the top of the screen. Your phone cannot download an update over an EDGE or GPRS data connection, as indicated by an  or  icon at the top of the screen.
- If the battery has less than a 30% charge, you must charge the battery before you can download or install an update.

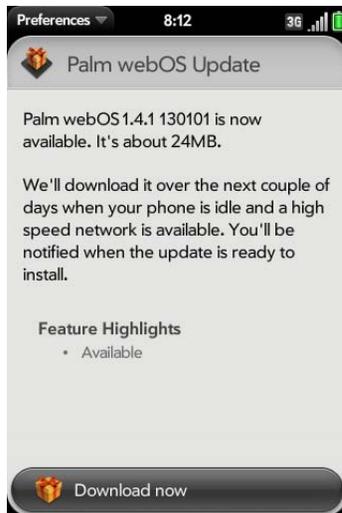
- To avoid roaming charges, updates are not downloaded if your phone is in roaming coverage.
- If you do not install an update immediately after downloading it, you are prompted to install the update the next time you charge your phone. You can choose whether to install the update now or later. You have ten minutes to decide; otherwise, the update installs automatically.

## Manually check for system updates

- 1 **Open Updates** .



- 2 If a message appears stating that a system update is available, do the following:



- Tap **Download Now**.
- When prompted, tap **Install Now**.
- After installation has finished and the phone resets, tap **Done**.

**IMPORTANT** Do not remove the battery while updates are being installed.

## Use App Catalog to shop for new applications

### Browse applications in App Catalog

Use App Catalog to browse and download any of the many applications available for your phone. App Catalog contains both free apps and apps you can buy.

**NOTE** Applications you installed on your old Palm OS® by ACCESS or Windows Mobile smartphone do not work on your Pre Plus phone because your Pre Plus phone uses the new Palm® webOS™ platform. Check App Catalog for a new version of your old favorites. Or purchase the Classic app from App Catalog. Classic enables you to run Palm OS applications on your Pre Plus phone.

- 1 **Open App Catalog** .



- 2 The first time you open App Catalog, tap **Accept**.
- 3 Swipe right or left on the thumbnails to see featured applications, or do one of the following:
  - To search by name: Tap **Search**, enter the search term, and press **Enter** .
  - To search apps by category: Tap **Categories**. To view categories in an alphabetical list, tap . To view them as a tag cloud, tap .

**DID YOU KNOW?** In a tag cloud, categories that have more items or more popular items appear in a larger font size, giving you a visual clue as to which categories you might want to explore.

- To find the most recently added apps: Tap **What's New**.
  - To find the most popular apps: Tap **Hottest Apps**.
- (Optional) To sort the list of applications or to browse results by date, alphabetical order, rating, or price, tap a sort icon at the bottom of the screen.
  - When the app you want appears, tap the name to display app details.
  - On the app details screen, do any of the following:



- Tap a screenshot to see a larger view.
- Tap **Reviews** to read all reviews.
- Tap **Share** and then tap **Email** or **Text Message** to share info about an app with a friend.
- Tap **Developer Home** to go to the app developer's home page.
- If available, tap **Support** to go to the developer's product support page.
- If available, tap the YouTube link to view a video of the app in your phone's YouTube application.

## Download a free application

**BEFORE YOU BEGIN** Before you download an app, make sure you have enough storage space on your phone to fit the app. [Open Device Info](#) and look at the **Available** field under **Phone**.

- [Open App Catalog](#).
- Browse to the app you want (see [Browse applications in App Catalog](#)).
- Tap the app name, and then tap **Download for free**.
- If the app uses Location Services, a notification is displayed (see [Location Services](#)). Tap **Continue**.

---

**DID YOU KNOW?** After you download an application, you can tap **Reviews** on the app details screen to see reviews from others. Or, on the Reviews screen, tap **Review** to write a review.

---

- After you download an app, tap **Tap to launch** to open it. The app also now appears as an icon in the Launcher, so you can open it from the Launcher as well.

## Buy an application

- [Open App Catalog](#).
- Browse to the app you want (see [Browse applications in App Catalog](#)).
- Tap the app name, and then tap **Download for [price]**.
- If the app uses Location Services, a notification is displayed (see [Location Services](#)). Tap **Continue**.
- Do one of the following:
  - If you have a billing account, enter your Palm profile password (if prompted) to authorize the purchase, and tap **Continue**.

---

**NOTE** If you enter an incorrect Palm profile password three times, a message appears that explains how you can contact Palm support for help.

---

- If you don't have a billing account, tap **Continue**. Enter your Palm profile password, and tap **Continue**. See [Set up a billing account](#).

6 Tap **OK**.

---

**DID YOU KNOW?** After you purchase an application, you can tap **Reviews** on the app details screen to see reviews from others. Or, on the Reviews screen, tap **Review** to write a review.

---

7 After you download an app, tap **Tap to launch** to open it. The app also now appears as an icon in the Launcher, so you can open it from the Launcher as well.

---

**TIP** If you delete a purchased application, you can reinstall it without paying for it again (see [Manage applications](#)).

---

## Manage applications

- 1 [Open App Catalog](#) .
- 2 Tap  and tap the app name.
- 3 Do one of the following:
  - To report a problem with an application: Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Report A Problem**.
  - To read reviews: Tap **Reviews** on the app details screen.
  - To add a review: Tap **Reviews** on the app details screen and then tap **Review**.
  - To share info about an app: Tap **Share** on the app details screen and then tap **Email** or **Text Message**.

- To delete an application: Open the [application menu](#), tap **Delete Application**, and then tap **Delete**.
- To reinstall a deleted application: Browse to the app (see [Browse applications in App Catalog](#)). Tap the app name and tap **Download again for free**. You do not need to buy the app again.

## Update downloaded applications

- 1 [Open App Catalog](#) .
- 2 Tap . The list of your downloaded apps appears. Apps with an available update display an icon to the right of the app name with a version number and a green arrow.
- 3 Do one of the following:
  - To update one app: Tap the icon to the right of the app name.
  - To update all apps: Tap **Install Updates**.

## Set up a billing account

- 1 [Open App Catalog](#) .
- 2 Do one of the following:
  - Tap an app you want to buy, and tap **Download for [price]**.
  - Open the [application menu](#), tap **Preferences & Accounts**, and tap **Add Account**.
- 3 Enter your Palm profile password and tap **Continue**.

---

**NOTE** If you enter an incorrect Palm profile password three times, a message appears that explains how you can contact Palm support for help.

---

- 4 Tap the credit card type you want to use. Enter your credit card and billing address details, and tap **Submit**.

---

**IMPORTANT** Your credit card details are not stored on your phone. They are encrypted and stored in your Palm profile.

---

- 5 Tap **OK** to verify your email address, or tap **Change This Address** to enter a different one. Purchase receipts are sent to the address shown here.
- 6 In **Password is Required**, select one of the following:  
  
**Once every 4 hours:** You must enter your password the first time you make a purchase. If you make any other purchases within four hours, you don't need to enter your password again. After four hours, you enter your password again for the first purchase, which starts a new four-hour clock.  
  
**Every Purchase:** You must enter your password for each purchase, regardless of the time interval.

## Update or delete a billing account

- 1 [Open App Catalog](#) .
- 2 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Preferences & Accounts**.
- 3 Tap your account name.
- 4 Enter your Palm profile password and tap **Continue**.
- 5 Do one of the following:
  - Edit the account information: Change the information as needed and tap **Submit**.
  - Delete the account information from your phone: Tap **Remove Account**.

## Copy files between your phone and your computer

### Copy files and folders using USB Drive mode

You can copy any type of file from a computer to your phone, and from your phone to your computer, by putting your phone in USB Drive mode. In this mode, your phone appears as a removable hard drive to your desktop computer.

After you copy a file to your phone, you can open the file if your phone has an application that supports the file type. You can open many file formats for photos, videos, and music; Microsoft Office files; and PDF files. You can also copy ringtones that you download from your computer's web browser.

---

**IMPORTANT** All files that you store on the USB drive of your phone are not backed up to your Palm profile, and they cannot sync to any of your online accounts. So be sure to keep a copy of all such files somewhere besides your phone just in case you lose your phone or you must do a full erase of the info on your phone.

---

When your phone is in USB Drive mode, you can't make or receive calls or use other wireless features such as email or the web.

**BEFORE YOU BEGIN** Before you copy files from your computer, make sure you have enough storage space on your phone to fit the file. [Open Device Info](#)  and look at the **Available** field under **Phone**.

- 1 Connect your phone to your computer using the **USB cable**.
- 2 On your phone, tap **USB Drive**. On your computer, your phone appears as a removable drive.
- 3 On a Windows computer, if the Found New Hardware wizard opens, click **Cancel** to close the wizard.

- 4 Open **My Computer** (Windows XP), **Computer** (Windows Vista/Windows 7), or **Finder** (Mac), double-click the drive representing your phone, and drag files to your phone. The drive displays folders that you can use to organize the files you copy. You can also create your own folders.

---

**NOTE** If you copy ringtones to your phone, be sure to place them in the **ringtones** folder on your phone's USB drive.

---

- 5 End the connection safely: On a Windows computer, right-click the drive representing your phone and click **Eject**. On a Mac computer, from your desktop, drag the drive representing your phone to the **Trash**. Trash changes to **Eject**.
- 6 Disconnect the **USB cable** from the computer and the phone when the USB drive screen is no longer displayed on your phone.

## Delete files and folders using USB Drive mode

When your phone is in USB Drive mode, you can't make or receive calls or use other wireless features such as email or the web.

- 1 Connect your phone to your computer using the **USB cable**.
- 2 On your phone, tap **USB Drive**. On your computer, your phone appears as a removable drive.
- 3 On a Windows computer, if the Found New Hardware wizard opens, click **Cancel** to close the wizard.
- 4 Open **My Computer** (Windows XP), **Computer** (Windows Vista/Windows 7), or **Finder** (Mac), double-click the drive representing your phone, and delete the files or folders.
- 5 End the connection safely: On a Windows computer, right-click the drive representing your phone and click **Eject**. On a Mac computer, from your desktop, drag the drive representing your phone to the **Trash**. Trash changes to **Eject**.

- 6 Disconnect the **USB cable** from the computer and the phone when the USB drive screen is no longer displayed on your phone.

## Copy music, photos, and videos using third-party software

Besides using USB Drive mode to copy your photos, videos, and DRM-free music from your computer to your phone, you can also use solutions available from third-party software developers (sold separately) that facilitate the transfer of media files to your phone. For more information, open the browser on your computer and go to [palm.com/sync-solutions](http://palm.com/sync-solutions).

---

**KEY TERM DRM-free:** Describes a file that is not protected by Digital Rights Management. DRM-free music files can be copied as many times as you like and can be played on your Pre Plus phone.

---

## Sync personal data using third-party software

You can set up online accounts like Google and Exchange to sync your contacts (see [How do I add names and other info into Contacts?](#)) and calendar events (see [How do I get events into Calendar?](#)).

If, however, you prefer to leave your personal data on your computer and sync it directly with the data on your phone, there are third-party solutions (sold separately) available to enable you to do that. For more information, go to [palm.com/sync-solutions](http://palm.com/sync-solutions).





## Data transfer

From a Windows computer, you can export contacts, calendar appointments, tasks, and memos/notes from Palm® Desktop software by ACCESS version 6.2 and Microsoft Outlook® 2003 or later. From a Mac computer, you can export contacts, calendar events, and tasks from Address Book and iCal.

After you export the data, you can add the data into one of your online accounts or the Palm profile account on your Palm® Pre™ Plus phone.

There are also third-party solutions, sold separately, that enable you to continue synchronizing with your desktop software.

### In this chapter

- 48 Data transfer overview
- 48 How do I get data from my old phone?
- 49 How do I get data off my computer?
- 50 I'm already using Google, Facebook, Yahoo!, and/or Exchange. How do I sync data?
- 50 I want to keep using my current desktop app and sync with an online account on my phone
- 51 I don't need to sync, but I do want a copy of my data backed up somewhere besides my phone
- 51 I'd rather sync directly with my computer

## Data transfer overview

While you have many options for transferring data, Palm recommends that you take advantage of the Palm® Synergy™ feature by putting your data in an online account—for example, if you don't have a Google account, we recommend that you create one and store your data there (see [How do I add names and other info into Contacts?](#), [How do I get events into Calendar?](#), and [How do I send and receive email on my phone?](#)). For more information on the kinds of online accounts that take advantage of the Synergy feature, see [Online accounts available for Palm® webOS™ phones](#).

If you don't want to sync with an online account, there are other ways to get data on your phone. See [I'd rather sync directly with my computer](#).

Consider carefully whether you want to be able to access and change your data somewhere besides your phone. If you do, do you prefer the other means of access to be a website (for example, Google), or to be software that is installed on your computer? In either case, you can set things up so that you can synchronize new or changed data between your phone and the other data location.

You can also decide not to have a sync setup for your data, in which case you can use your Palm profile to back up your data (see [Backup](#)). Although you can't access this data anywhere but on your phone, your data is backed up to a Palm server; so in an emergency—for example, you lose your phone, or it's stolen—you can remotely erase the data from the phone and later restore the data to a new Palm® webOS™ phone.

## How do I get data from my old phone?



Do you want to sync your personal information between your Pre Plus phone and Google or Exchange, but first need to get your data out of an old phone that you want to stop using? You can do a one-time, one-way export of data to your Pre Plus phone, and then sync the data to Google or Exchange.

- 1 On your computer, set up an account on the Google website (go to [gmail.com](#)) or with Exchange (speak to an IT person at your company).
- 2 [Open Contacts](#)  on your Pre Plus phone.
- 3 Enter your username and password for the Google or Exchange account. See [Use Contacts for the first time](#).

---

**NOTE** You don't have to go to Calendar to set up your account there—that's done automatically using the username and password you enter in Contacts.

---

- 4 Go to a AT&T store and ask a support agent for help in transferring data from your old phone. When you're ready to transfer data from your old phone, be sure to tell the agent which account to transfer the data to.

## How do I get data off my computer?



Do you want to sync your personal information between your Pre Plus phone and Google or Exchange, but first need to get the data out of a desktop app that you want to stop using? You can do a one-time, one-way export of data to your phone, and then if you choose to, sync the data to Google or Exchange.

- 1 On your computer, set up an account on the Google website (go to [gmail.com](http://gmail.com)) or with Exchange (speak to an IT person at your company).
- 2 **Open Contacts**  on your Pre Plus phone.
- 3 Enter your username and password for the Google or Exchange account. See [Use Contacts for the first time](#).

---

**NOTE** You don't have to go to Calendar to set up your account there—that's done automatically using the username and password you enter in Contacts.

---

- 4 To transfer data from a desktop app that you want to stop using, go to [palm.com/migrate-pre](http://palm.com/migrate-pre) for more information about the Data Transfer Assistant (DTA)—it's a free download from Palm.

### About the Data Transfer Assistant (DTA)

The DTA enables you to do a one-time, one-way export of data from selected desktop apps to your Pre Plus phone through the USB cable included with your phone. After the data is on your phone, you can select the account you want to import the data to.

---

**IMPORTANT** The DTA is not synchronization software. It is meant to be used once per desktop app, to export your info from the desktop app to an account on your phone.

---

These are the desktop apps that the DTA works with, and the data that the DTA transfers to your phone:

Table 1. DTA: application data transferred

Operating system	Desktop application	Contacts	Calendar	Tasks	Memos/notes
Windows XP or Vista®	Outlook 2003 or 2007	√	√	√	√
	Palm Desktop v6.2	√	√	√	√
Mac OS 10.5	Address Book iCal	√	√		

Note the following:

- Depending on the amount of data you are transferring, it can take up to an hour to complete the transfer of your data.
- On Vista, only Outlook 2007 is supported.
- If you have an earlier version of Palm Desktop, you can download version 6.2 for free from [palm.com/desktop](http://palm.com/desktop). Install it, sync with your old Palm device, and then use the DTA to transfer your data.
- If you use Palm Desktop on the Mac, you can export your contacts, calendar events, and tasks into Address Book and iCal. Then use the DTA to transfer your data. For more information, go to [palm.com/migrate-pre](http://palm.com/migrate-pre).
- To transfer Calendar and Contacts to Yahoo!, you must use the upload tool provided by Yahoo!. For more information, go to [palm.com/migrate-pre](http://palm.com/migrate-pre).

## I'm already using Google, Facebook, Yahoo!, and/or Exchange. How do I sync data?



If you are already using Google, Facebook, Yahoo!, and/or Exchange to manage your calendar and contacts, then all you need to do to sync data to your phone is set up one or more of these accounts on your phone. The data syncs automatically.

Table 2. Online account sync table

Set up your Pre Plus phone to sync with...	To sync this data...
Google	Contacts and calendar events
Exchange	Contacts, calendar events, and tasks
Yahoo!	Contacts and calendar events
Facebook	Contacts and calendar events

**NOTE** Changes you make in your Yahoo! or Facebook account on the web show up on your phone. There's nothing you have to do. You cannot, however, change Yahoo! or Facebook contacts and calendar events on your phone.

- 1 [Open Contacts](#) .

- 2 Enter your account credentials for your Google, Facebook, Yahoo!, or Exchange account. See [Use Contacts for the first time](#).

**NOTE** You don't have to go to Calendar to set up your account there—that's done automatically using the credentials you entered in Contacts.

## I want to keep using my current desktop app and sync with an online account on my phone



If you want to continue using a desktop app to store your contacts, calendar events, and tasks—iCal and Address Book on the Mac, or desktop Outlook® or Palm® Desktop by ACCESS on Windows—consider adopting this solution.

Download and install a third-party application (sold separately) that can sync your desktop app to Google. Your desktop app syncs with your Google account, and your phone also syncs with Google.

- 1 On your computer, set up an account on the Google website (go to [gmail.com](http://gmail.com)).
- 2 [Open Contacts](#)  on your Pre Plus phone.

- 3 Enter the account credentials for your Google account. See [Use Contacts for the first time](#).

---

**NOTE** You don't have to go to Calendar to set up your account there—that's done automatically using the username and password you enter in Contacts.

---

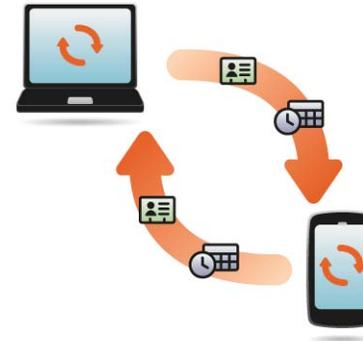
- 4 Install a third-party application on your computer that enables you to sync with Google. Go to [palm.com/sync-solutions](http://palm.com/sync-solutions) to learn about available third-party sync solutions.
- 5 Follow the instructions of the third-party app to sync the data in your desktop app with Google. The next time Google syncs with your phone, your data appears on your phone.

## I don't need to sync, but I do want a copy of my data backed up somewhere besides my phone

Use the Data Transfer Assistant to move your data into your Palm profile account. For information on your Palm profile account, see [Backup](#).



## I'd rather sync directly with my computer



Would you rather sync your Pre Plus phone directly to your computer, without going through the web, using Wi-Fi, Bluetooth technology, or your phone's USB cable? Download a third-party application (sold separately) that enables synchronization of your phone directly to your desktop.

- 1 Go to [palm.com/sync-solutions](http://palm.com/sync-solutions) to learn about third-party applications that enable you to sync your phone with your computer.
- 2 Follow the instructions given by the third-party vendor to install the app on your computer.

---

**NOTE** You may also have to install another part of the application on your phone. Follow the instructions of the third-party vendor.

---





# Phone

Your Palm® Pre™ Plus phone enables you to effectively manage multiple calls. You can answer a second call, swap between calls, and set up a six-way conference call. You can also work with other applications while on a call. Your Pre Plus phone helps you to do all these tasks with ease.

## In this chapter

- 54 Make calls
- 57 Receive calls
- 58 Use voicemail
- 58 What can I do during a call?
- 61 What's my number?
- 62 View your call history
- 62 Save a phone number to Contacts
- 63 Use a phone headset
- 64 Customize phone settings

# Make calls

For information on turning the phone off and back on, see [Turn the phone on/off](#).



\* These indicate that the phone is on.



\* These indicate that the phone is off (airplane mode).

## Dial using the onscreen dial pad

The onscreen dial pad is useful when you need to dial numbers that are expressed as letters and when you need large, brightly lit numbers that you can tap.

- 1 [Open Phone](#) 📞.

- 2 Tap the dial pad numbers to enter the number.



- 3 Tap  to dial.

---

**TIP** Press **Backspace** or tap the onscreen backspace icon (to the right of the number you enter) to delete numbers one at a time. Tap and hold the icon to delete all the numbers.

**TIP** You can paste numbers copied from other applications—for example, from an email message or a memo—into the dial pad.

**TIP** To enter +, tap and hold **0** onscreen.

---

## Dial by contact name using universal search

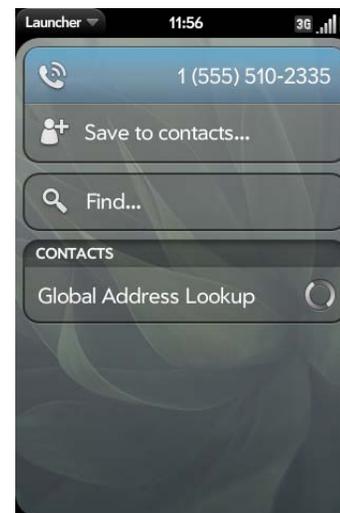
When you search for contacts, your phone returns both matching contact entries that are stored in the Contacts application and those that are stored on your SIM card.

- 1 Display Card view (see [Display all open applications \(Card view\)](#)) or open the Launcher (see [Open an application in the Launcher](#)).

- 2 Begin typing the contact first or last name, or initials.
- 3 Tap one of the contact's phone numbers to dial it. If only the contact name appears, tap the name to display the phone numbers for that contact, and then tap the number.

## Dial using the keyboard

- 1 In the Launcher, Card view, or Phone, use the keyboard to enter the number. You do not need to press **Option**  to enter numbers, \*, or #.



- 2 When you finish entering the number, tap it to dial.

---

**TIP** If you turn off the preference to show contact matches in the dial pad (see [Turn contact match display on/off](#)), this changes how you dial using the keyboard in the Phone application. In Phone, after you enter the number with the keyboard, tap the onscreen dial icon to dial.

---

## Dial using a speed dial

See [Assign a speed dial to a contact](#) for instructions on creating a speed dial.

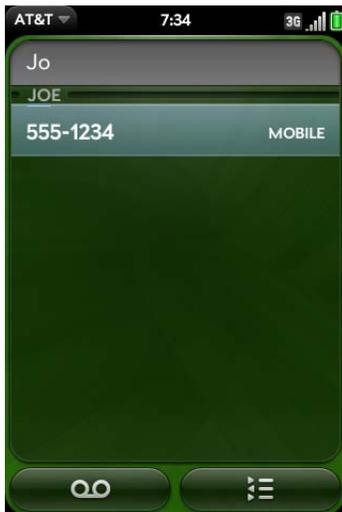
- In the Launcher, Card view, or Phone, press and hold the speed-dial key you assigned to the number.

## Dial by contact name in the Phone application

See [How do I add names and other info into Contacts?](#) for instructions on adding contacts to your phone. You can also look up and dial contacts using universal search (see [Dial by contact name using universal search](#)).

When you search for contacts, your phone returns both matching contact entries that are stored in the Contacts application and those that are stored on your SIM card.

- 1 **Open Phone** .
- 2 Using the keyboard, enter a name or initials until the contact you want appears.



---

**DID YOU KNOW?** If you press E, R, or any other key that displays both a letter and a number, you see both matching names and numbers onscreen.

**DID YOU KNOW?** If your company uses Microsoft Exchange Server with a Global Address List (GAL), entering the contact search information returns matching results from the GAL as well.

---

- 3 Tap the number.
- 

**TIP** If you do not want contact matches to appear when you type a number on the keyboard, you can turn off the Show Contact Matches preference (see [Turn contact match display on/off](#)). When this preference is off, you can still dial by contact name in the Phone application. After opening Phone, tap the contact list icon to the right of "Enter name or number." Type the contact name or initials, and tap the number when it appears.

---

## Redial the last number dialed

- 1 **Open Phone** .
- 2 Tap . When the contact name or number appears at the top of the screen, tap  again to dial.

## Dial your national emergency number

To dial 911, do the following:

- 1 Press **power**  to wake up the screen if needed.
- 2 Drag  up to unlock the screen if needed.
- 3 Do one of the following:
  - If Secure Unlock is not on (see [Set options for unlocking the screen](#)), tap the center of the gesture area to display Card view if Card view is not displayed. Enter the emergency number, and tap the number to dial. You don't have to press **Option**  to enter numbers.

- If Secure Unlock is on, tap **Tap to dial emergency call**, and then tap **Emergency call**. Edit the displayed number if needed, and then tap  to dial.

---

**NOTE** If the phone is turned off (that is, if it's in airplane mode), you don't have to turn it on. It automatically tries to connect to a network to make the call.

---

## Dial from another application

If a phone number appears in another application as an underlined link, you can begin dialing the number directly from that application. For example, you can dial phone numbers that appear in web pages, in messages (email, text, or multimedia), or in calendar events.

- 1 If a phone number appears as an underlined link, tap the number. This displays the dial pad with the number already entered.
- 2 Tap  to dial.

In Messaging, you can dial a contact from a conversation by tapping **Text** or the IM account name in the upper-right corner of the screen to open a list of phone numbers you have for that contact, and then tapping the number you want to call.

## Receive calls

If you want to answer calls, your phone must be on. This is different from having only the screen turned on (see [Turn the phone on/off](#)). When your phone is off, your calls go to voicemail.

You can pick the ringtone for incoming calls (see [Select the ringtone for incoming calls](#)). You can set a ringtone for individual contacts as well (see [Add a ringtone to a contact](#)).

## Answer a call

Do one of the following:

- If the screen is on when the phone starts ringing, tap .



- If the screen is off, drag  up to unlock the screen and answer the call.
- If a headset is attached, press the headset button.

---

**DID YOU KNOW?** If you are playing music or a video on your phone and a call arrives, playback pauses automatically and resumes when you hang up or ignore the call.

---

## Silence the ringer on an incoming call

When you silence the ringer on an incoming call, you can answer the call or let it ring through to voicemail.

Do one of the following:

- Press **power** .

- Press **volume**.
- Slide the **ringer** switch off (red means off). This silences the ringer and any notification sounds. These sounds remain off until you slide the **ringer** switch back on. Other sounds, such as music and video playback, are not affected by sliding the ringer switch off.

## Ignore a call

To send a call immediately to voicemail, do one of the following:

- Tap .
- Press **power**  twice.

To reply to a caller who is in your Contacts list after you ignore a call, tap the ignored call notification. This opens the caller's contact entry, where you can select a reply method. To reply to a caller who's not in your Contacts list, go to your call history (see [View your call history](#)).

## Use voicemail

### Set up voicemail

- 1 In the Launcher, Card view, or Phone, press and hold **1** . When the search results screen appears, continue holding **1**  until the Phone application appears.
- 2 Follow the voice prompts to set up your voicemail.

## Listen to voicemail messages

- 1 Do one of the following:
  - In the Launcher, Card view, or Phone, press and hold **1** .
  - Tap a voicemail notification at the bottom of the screen.
  - **Open Phone** . Then tap .
  - **Open Phone** . Then tap and hold **1** onscreen.
- 2 Follow the voice prompts to listen to your messages.

## What can I do during a call?

You can use many advanced telephone features, including call waiting, multi-party calling, and call forwarding, on your phone. These features depend on your service plan. Contact AT&T for more information.

While you're on a call, info about the call appears on the call screen. When you're on a call, you can open other applications and work in them, and you won't lose your call. See [Open applications](#).

If you created a reminder in the contact info of a caller, the reminder appears as a notification when you make a call to or receive a call from the person. See [Assign a reminder message to a contact](#).

## Manage a call

Do any of the following:



- Put the call on speakerphone: Tap .
- Mute the microphone so you can't be heard: Tap .

**TIP** You don't need an on-hold button to put a call on hold. Just tap the mute icon to mute your end of the line.

- Open the dial pad to enter numbers for navigating phone trees, responding to prompts, and so on: Tap .
- Add a call: See [Make a second call](#).

- Adjust call volume: Press **volume**.



**DID YOU KNOW?** You can send and receive text messages during a call. This is a great way to stay connected with friends and colleagues during a long call (see [Create and send a text or multimedia message](#)).

## End a call

- Tap .
- If a headset is attached, press the headset button.

## Use another application while on a call

The applications that you can use when you're on a call depend on the kind of network your phone is connected to. How can you tell which kind of network you're connected to? See [Icons in the title bar](#).

**GPRS network:** You can use the personal information applications (Contacts, Calendar, and so on) and send and receive text messages. But some kinds of data connections are not possible: You cannot browse the web. You cannot send and receive email, multimedia, or instant (IM) messages. To browse the web or send or receive email or IM messages while on a call, you must connect to a Wi-Fi network. See [Wi-Fi](#).

3G (UMTS or HSDPA) network: You can make simultaneous voice and data connections. So when you're on a call, you can also send and receive email; browse the web; and send and receive text, multimedia, and IM messages.

---

**NOTE** You cannot send or receive multimedia messages using a Wi-Fi network.

---

- 1 Display Card view (see [Display all open applications \(Card view\)](#)) or open the Launcher (see [Open an application in the Launcher](#)) while on a call.
- 2 Tap the other application.
- 3 Tap the call notification at the bottom of the screen to return to the call screen.



### Make a second call

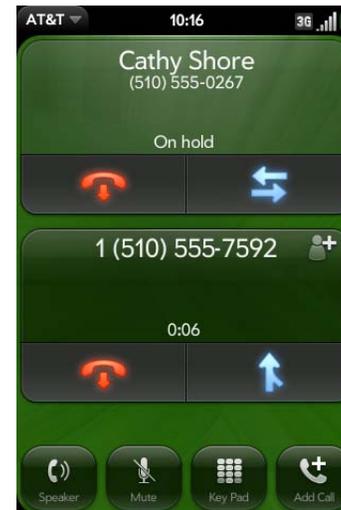
- 1 While on a call, tap . The first call is put on hold.
- 2 Dial the second call.

### Answer a second call (call waiting)

When a second call notification appears, tap . The first call is put on hold.

### Switch between two calls

- Tap  to put the active call on hold and switch to the other caller. In the screen shown here, **1 (510) 555-7592** is the active call. Tap  to put that call on hold and talk to **Home**.

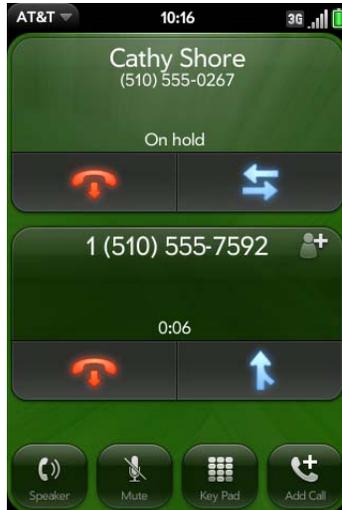


### Make a conference call

You can join up to five calls into a six-way conference call. The number of calls you can join in conference depends on your service plan. Additional charges may apply, and minutes in your mobile account may be deducted for each call you make. Contact AT&T for more information.

- 1 Make or answer a first call, and then make or answer a second call.

- 2 Tap  to create the conference call.



- 3 Do any of the following:

- To add callers, tap .
- To extract a call from the conference and talk privately, tap the caller name or number, and then tap .
- To return an extracted call to the conference, tap .

- 4 When you're done, tap  to end either an extracted call or the conference call.

## Look up or send a message to a contact

When you're on a call with a contact, tap the contact name to see the person's information in Contacts. With the contact entry open, you can do the following:

- Tap  to send the contact a text message. For example, if the contact is on hold while you're having a long conversation with a second caller, you can send the contact a text stating you'll call back.

- Tap **Edit** to edit the contact entry. For example, if a contact gives you a new email address while you're talking, you can enter the address during the call.

## What's my number?

- 1 Open **Phone** .
- 2 Open the **application menu** and tap **Preferences**. Your phone number appears at the top of the Phone Preferences screen.



---

**TIP** You can also see your phone number by opening **Device Info**. The number appears as the first entry under **Phone**.

---

# View your call history

- 1 **Open Phone** .
- 2 Tap .
- 3 (Optional) If a call history entry includes a number next to the call icon on the left, this indicates that you made and/or received that number of calls in a row to or from that number. Tap the entry to see the individual call entries.
- 4 Do any of the following:



- To switch the types of calls displayed: Tap **All Calls** or **Missed Calls**.
- To call a number: Tap the number.
- To display other options for the contact or number: Tap  or the contact picture to the right of the number.

---

**DID YOU KNOW?** If a call history entry displays a number next to the contact picture or icon, this indicates that you made and/or received multiple calls in a row to or from that phone number or contact. If you had calls to or from a contact using more than one of that contact's phone numbers, all calls are collapsed into a single entry, and the most recently used number is displayed.

---

- To delete a call history entry: Throw the entry off the side of the screen. Tap **Delete** to confirm.
  - To clear the call history: Open the [application menu](#), tap **Clear Call History**, and tap **Clear Call History** to confirm.
- 5 If you displayed additional options for the contact or number, do any of the following:
    - To call an alternate number for a contact: Tap the number.
    - To send a text message: Tap .
    - To save the number to Contacts: Tap **Add to Contacts** (see [Save a phone number to Contacts](#)).
    - To view a contact entry: Tap **View Contact**.

---

**DID YOU KNOW?** The additional options display includes the time and type (incoming, outgoing, missed) of the call. If a call history entry collapses multiple calls, the additional options show information for each call.

---

## Save a phone number to Contacts

You can save the number from an incoming or outgoing call to an existing contact, or create a new contact for the number. If an incoming call uses caller ID blocking, you cannot save the number.

To save a phone number to your SIM card, follow this procedure to save the number to Contacts, and then see [Copy a contact to the SIM card](#).

- 1 Do one of the following:
  - Before dialing a number you entered in the dial pad, tap **Add to Contacts**.
  - During a call, tap .
  - After a call, from the dial pad, tap . Tap  to the right of the number, and tap **Add To Contacts**.

- 2 Tap one of the following:

**Add New Contact:** Create a new contact for the phone number.

**Add To Existing:** Tap the contact you want to add the phone number to.

## Use a phone headset

You can connect the headset included with your phone or any 3.5mm headset (sold separately) for hands-free operation.

---

**WARNING** If driving while using a phone is permitted in your area, we recommend using a headset or hands-free car kit (sold separately). However, be aware that use of a headset that covers both ears impairs your ability to hear other sounds. Use of such a headset while operating a motor vehicle or riding a bicycle may create a serious hazard to you and others, and may be illegal. If you must use a stereo headset while driving, place a speaker in only one ear. Leave the other ear free to hear outside noises, and use the headset only if it is legal and you can do so safely.

---

## Use a wired headset

Your phone works with headsets that have a 3.5mm connector (look for three colored bands on the plug). When in doubt, ask the third-party headset manufacturer if the product is compatible with your phone. If you

hear a headset buzz or experience poor microphone performance, your headset may be incompatible with your phone.

- 1 Connect the headset. While on a call, the  icon changes to .
- 2 The headset button performs different actions depending on the headset model and what's happening on the phone. Press the headset button once to perform any of the following tasks supported by your particular headset:
  - Answer an incoming call.
  - Respond to call waiting.
  - Hang up a single active call or all calls on a conference call if there is no extracted call.
  - Switch between calls if there is one active call and one call on hold.
- 3 If you want to stop using the headset, do any of the following:
  - To switch from the headset to your phone's speakerphone: Tap  and tap **Speaker**.
  - To switch from the wired headset to a previously paired Bluetooth® hands-free device: Tap  and tap the device name.
  - To use your phone without the headset: Disconnect the headset.

## Set up and use a Bluetooth® hands-free device

Your phone is compatible with many headsets and car kits (sold separately) enabled with Bluetooth® wireless technology version 2.1, with EDR and stereo (with AVRCP media controls).

After you set up a connection with a Bluetooth headset or hands-free car kit, you can communicate using that device whenever it is within range and the Bluetooth feature on your phone is turned on. The range varies greatly, depending on environmental factors. The maximum is about 30 feet (10 meters).

---

**NOTE** You can use a stereo (A2DP-enabled) Bluetooth headset or speakers to listen to music files on your phone. You cannot, however, use a mono Bluetooth headset to listen to music files.

---

- 1 [Open Bluetooth](#) .
- 2 If the Bluetooth setting at the top of the screen is off, tap **Off** to switch the Bluetooth feature from Off to On.
- 3 Tap **Add device** and tap the device name.
- 4 To use a Bluetooth device with your phone, follow the instructions that came with the Bluetooth device.
- 5 To switch to another Bluetooth device while on a call: Tap  and tap the new device name. You can also tap **Handset** or **Speaker** to use your phone without the headset.

---

**NOTE** If you make a Bluetooth connection with a car kit, you might get a notification on your phone asking if you want to upload contacts to the car kit. Tap **Allow** to upload contacts. If you later want to delete the contacts from the car kit, check the car kit documentation for instructions.

---

For more information on using the Bluetooth feature on your phone, see [Bluetooth® wireless technology](#).

## Customize phone settings

Use Phone Preferences to customize phone settings.



### Turn contact match display on/off

By default, when you have the dial pad displayed but you're using the keyboard to enter a phone number, both numbers and letters appear and your phone performs a search of matching names in Contacts. If you turn off this preference, typing on the keyboard with the dial pad displayed enters numbers only, and no search is done in Contacts.

- 1 [Open Phone](#) .
- 2 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Preferences**.
- 3 In **Show Contact Matches**, tap **On** or **Off**.

---

**TIP** If you turn off the Show Contact Matches preference, you can still perform a contact search in the Phone application. After opening Phone, tap the contact list icon to the right of “Enter name or number.” Type the contact name or initials, and tap the number when it appears.

---

## Turn call forwarding on/off

You can forward calls to another phone number. Check with AT&T about availability and pricing of forwarded calls; additional charges may apply.

- 1 [Open Phone](#) .
- 2 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Preferences**.
- 3 In **Call Forwarding**, tap **On** or **Off**.
- 4 If you turn call forwarding on, tap **Enter Number** and enter the call forward number. Tap to change an existing number.

## Turn my caller ID on/off

The caller ID feature controls whether your phone number appears on another person’s phone when you call them. Check with AT&T about availability and pricing of the caller ID feature.

---

**DID YOU KNOW?** The caller ID feature does not affect whether your phone displays the caller ID for an incoming call. Your phone always shows incoming caller ID unless the number is hidden or private.

---

- 1 [Open Phone](#) .
- 2 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Preferences**.
- 3 In **Show My Caller ID**, tap **On** or **Off**.

## Turn call waiting on/off

You can choose to be notified when you receive a call while you are on a call. You can choose to accept the call or not. See [Answer a second call \(call waiting\)](#). Check with AT&T about availability and pricing of the call waiting feature.

- 1 [Open Phone](#) .
- 2 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Preferences**.
- 3 In **Call Waiting**, tap **On** or **Off**.

## Turn international dialing on/off

When the international dialing preference is on, your phone automatically adds the correct international dialing prefix and country code to any 10-digit U.S. or Canadian number you call from another country. So you can simply enter the 10-digit number or dial a contact with a 10-digit number, and the call goes through correctly. The preference does not work with 7-digit numbers.

- 1 [Open Phone](#) .
- 2 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Preferences**.
- 3 In **International Dialing**, tap **Off** to switch international dialing from Off to On.
- 4 Begin typing the name of the country you are calling from, or scroll the list to find it.
- 5 Tap the country when it appears.

## Change your voicemail number

If AT&T changes the phone number for your voicemail system, you need to change the number on your phone. This is the number your phone dials if you use any of the shortcuts to access voicemail (see [Listen to voicemail messages](#)).

- 1 [Open Phone](#) .
- 2 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Preferences**.
- 3 By default, under **Voicemail Number**, your current voicemail number is highlighted. To change it, simply type the new number. If the current number is not highlighted, tap the number to highlight it, and then type the new number.

## Use dialing shortcuts

Dialing shortcuts add a prefix at the beginning of a number, so you can dial an extension instead of the whole number.

- 1 [Open Phone](#) .
- 2 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Preferences**.
- 3 Under **Dialing Shortcuts**, tap **Add new number**.
- 4 Set the following:

**When I Dial:** Tap this field and select the number of digits you need to enter to have your phone add a dialing shortcut.

**Use This Dialing Prefix:** Enter the prefix to be added at the beginning of the dialed number. The combination of prefix and digits you enter must add up to a complete phone number.

- 5 Tap **Done**.

**Example:** A complete phone number in your company's phone system has 11 numbers, for example, 1-408-555-1122. When dialing from a phone that's part of the system, you need to dial only the last five digits (51122). When you create a dialing shortcut on your phone, you select "5 digit numbers" for **When I Dial** and enter "140855" in **Use This Dialing Prefix**. So when you dial your co-worker's five-digit extension (51122), your phone automatically dials the whole number: 1-408-555-1122.

## Lock or unlock the SIM card

You can lock your SIM card to prevent unauthorized use of your mobile account. When your SIM card is locked, you must enter your PIN to turn on your phone to make or receive calls, except for emergency numbers. The SIM card remains locked even if you move the card to another phone.

To unlock your SIM card, turn on the phone and enter your PIN.

### BEFORE YOU BEGIN

- Get your default PIN from AT&T.
- Make sure your phone is on and that you're inside a coverage area (see [Turn wireless services on](#)).

- 1 [Open Phone](#) .
- 2 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Preferences**.
- 3 Do one of the following:
  - To lock the SIM card: Tap **Lock SIM Card**. Enter the PIN provided by AT&T to lock the SIM and tap **Done**. The SIM card locks anytime you turn off your phone. To turn the phone back on, you must enter the PIN.
  - To change the PIN: Tap **Change SIM Card PIN** and enter the old PIN. Enter the new PIN twice and tap **Done**.
  - To turn off SIM lock: Tap **Unlock SIM Card**. Enter the PIN and tap **Done**.

## Use restricted dialing

When restricted dialing is turned on, you can make calls to or answer calls from only those numbers that are on your list of restricted numbers.

To add to or change the list, you need to enter a PIN2. If you enter an incorrect PIN2 more times than allowed by AT&T, the SIM card locks. After the SIM card locks, you need to enter a PUK2 to unlock the SIM card. Contact AT&T to learn more about restricted dialing.

**BEFORE YOU BEGIN** Get your PIN2 from AT&T. If you have entered your PIN2 incorrectly and your SIM card is locked, obtain your PUK2 from AT&T.

- 1 [Open Phone](#) .
- 2 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Preferences**.
- 3 To turn restricted dialing on or off: In **Restricted Dialing**, tap **On** or **Off**.
- 4 If you turn restricted dialing on, enter the PIN2 and tap **Next**.
- 5 To edit the restricted number dialing list: In **Restricted Dialing**, tap **View Restricted Dialing List** and do one of the following:
  - To add an entry: Tap **Add an entry** and enter the PIN2. Enter the name and phone number and tap **Done**.
  - To edit an entry: Tap the entry and enter the PIN2. Edit the information and tap **Done**.
  - To delete an entry: Swipe the entry off the side of the screen and enter the PIN2. Tap **Delete** to confirm.

## Set roaming and data usage preferences

Use roaming and data usage preferences to set options for using your phone in your home network and while roaming. For example, you can set options to prevent placing a call or making a data connection while roaming, so that you avoid extra charges.

- 1 [Open Phone](#) .
- 2 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Preferences**.
- 3 Under **Network**, set any of the following:
  - Data Roaming:** Set whether to allow web browsing, email, multimedia messaging, and instant messaging when you are roaming.
  - Data Usage:** Set whether to turn data services—web browsing, email, multimedia messaging, and instant messaging—on or off.

## Manually select network settings

If your phone cannot read the network settings from your SIM card during setup, you can manually enter the settings.

**BEFORE YOU BEGIN** Obtain the following from AT&T:

- The Internet access point name (APN)
- Your username and password for accessing the Internet APN
- The multimedia messaging APN name (MMS APN)
- Your username and password for accessing the multimedia messaging APN
- The multimedia messaging service center name (MMSC)
- The multimedia messaging proxy server name (MMS proxy)
- The maximum multimedia messaging size

- 1 [Open Phone](#) .
- 2 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Preferences**.
- 3 Under **Network**, in **Manual**, tap **Off** to switch manual network settings from Off to On.
- 4 Tap **Edit Network Settings**.
- 5 Tap **Internet APN** and enter the settings you obtained from AT&T.

- 6 Tap **MMS APN** and enter the settings you obtained from AT&T.
- 7 Tap **Change Settings**.

## Enable TTY/TDD

A TTY (also known as TDD or text telephone) is a telecommunications device that allows people who are deaf or hard of hearing, or who have speech or language disabilities, to communicate by telephone. Your phone is compatible with select TTY devices.

Not all wireless service providers support the TTY feature on your phone. Check with AT&T for information.

You can connect a TTY/TDD machine to your phone using the headset jack. Check with the manufacturer of your TTY device for connectivity information. Be sure that the TTY device supports digital wireless transmission.

---

**NOTE** When TTY is enabled, you cannot use the headset jack for anything else, and all audio modes are disabled on your phone, including holding the phone up to your ear and listening.

---

- 1 Connect a TTY/TDD device to your phone using the headset jack.
- 2 **Open Phone** .
- 3 Open the **application menu** and tap **Preferences**.
- 4 In **TTY/TDD**, tap **Off** to switch TTY/TDD from Off to On.



## Email, text, multimedia, and instant messaging

Enjoy the ease and speed of keeping in touch with friends, family, and colleagues by email anywhere you can access AT&T's data network. You can send and receive attachments as well.

And keep the Messaging app in mind for times when you need to send a short text, multimedia, or instant message to a mobile phone number—especially handy when you're in a meeting that's running late.

### In this chapter

- 70 Email
- 81 Messaging

# Email

## How do I send and receive email on my phone?

Use the Email application on your phone to access the many email accounts you have: company (like Exchange), ISP (like EarthLink or Comcast), and web-based (like Gmail).

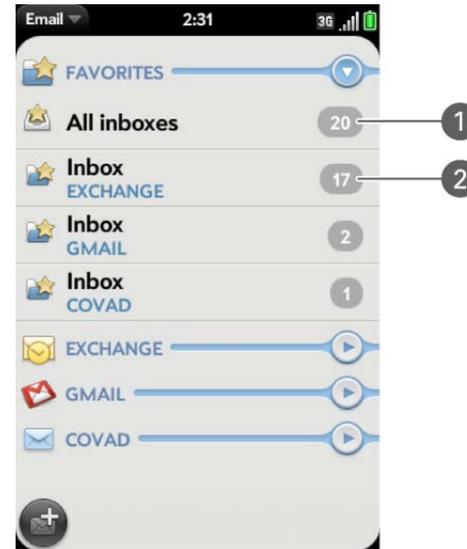
The Palm® Synergy™ feature makes it easy to synchronize all data from an online account. By setting up synchronization in one app, synchronization of the other apps is automatically set up for you. For example, if you set up your Google contacts account in Contacts before you set up Gmail, when you first open Email, you find that your Gmail messages are already downloaded. And when you first open Calendar, you find that your Google calendar events are already in your phone's Calendar app.

For email accounts that do not make use of the Synergy feature, you need to enter the settings for that account—such as username and password—directly in the Email application (see [Set up email](#)).

You can also use your phone's web browser to view your web-based email—just go to the email provider's website.

## Merged inboxes in Email

You can set up multiple email accounts on your phone. When you open Email, you see all your accounts in a single view: Account List view. From there, you can open the inbox of an individual account—or, thanks to the Palm® Synergy™ feature, you can see all messages from all your inboxes displayed in a single merged view called All inboxes.



- 1 The number to the right of All inboxes indicates the total number of unread email messages in all your email accounts.
- 2 The number to the right of an individual folder name indicates the number of unread messages in that folder.

If you reply to a message when you're working in All inboxes, the message is sent from the same account in which it was received.

If you create a new message when you're working in All inboxes, the message goes out using the account you set as the default account (see [Set up email preferences](#)).

## Set up email

Follow this procedure if you have a common email provider, for example, AOL, EarthLink, or Yahoo! If you are setting up the Email application to work with your corporate email account that uses Microsoft Exchange, see [Set up email: Microsoft Exchange](#).

If the email account you set up takes advantage of the Synergy feature, then setting up email also synchronizes the provider's calendar and contacts.

- 1 [Open Email](#) .
- 2 The first time you open Email, do one of the following:



- If this is the first email account you set up, the email address you used for your Palm profile is entered by default. Use that address, or enter an address for one of your other email accounts. Enter your password for the account, tap **Sign In**, and tap **Done**.
  - If you already set up an account that takes advantage of the Synergy feature and want to set up another one, tap **Add An Account** and enter the email address and password. Tap **Sign In**.
- 3 Any other time you open Email, open the [application menu](#), tap **Preferences & Accounts**, and tap **Add An Account**. Enter the email address and password and tap **Sign In**.

---

**NOTE** If automatic setup fails for your email account, an error message appears. Tap **OK**, tap **Manual Setup**, gather the settings info you need, and enter the account settings (see [Set up email when automatic setup fails](#)).

---

## Set up email: Microsoft Exchange

Follow this procedure to set up email for an Exchange account.

**BEFORE YOU BEGIN** Get this info from your email provider or system administrator:

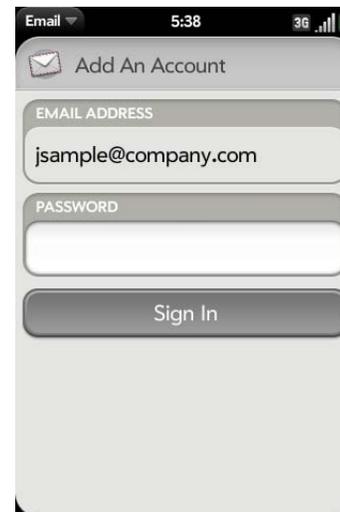
- Mail server name or IP address for receiving mail
- Server domain name
- Your username and password

---

**NOTE** If your corporate Exchange system uses policies such as remote wipe and password enforcement (including minimum password length, allowed number of failed password attempts, and other parameters), those policies are supported in your Exchange account on your phone. Check with your system administrator for details.

---

- 1 [Open Email](#) .
- 2 The first time you open Email, do one of the following:



- If this is the first email account you set up, the email address you used for your Palm profile is entered by default. Use that address, or

- enter an address for one of your other email accounts. Enter your password for the account.
  - If you already set up an account that takes advantage of the Synergy feature and want to set up another one, tap **Add An Account**. Enter your email address and password.
- Any other time you open Email, open the [application menu](#), tap **Preferences & Accounts**, and tap **Add An Account**. Enter your email address and password.
  - Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Manual Setup**.
  - Tap the **Mail Type** field and tap **Exchange (EAS)**.
  - Enter info for the incoming and outgoing mail server as needed, based on the server information you got from your email provider or system administrator (see BEFORE YOU BEGIN at the beginning of this procedure). You can enter either the server name or IP address in the **Incoming Mail Server** field.
  - Tap **Sign In**.

### Set up email when automatic setup fails

Follow these steps if automatic setup (see [Set up email](#)) does not work for your email account.

**BEFORE YOU BEGIN** Get this info from your email provider or system administrator:

- Account type (POP or IMAP)
- Incoming and outgoing mail server names
- Incoming mail server username and password
- Incoming and outgoing server port numbers
- Any SSL requirements for incoming and/or outgoing mail
- Any authentication (ESMTP) requirements for outgoing mail
- Root folder (IMAP accounts only)

- If you have already started account setup and the “Unable To Sign In” message appears, tap **OK**, tap **Manual Setup**, and skip to step 7. Otherwise, start at step 2.
- [Open Email](#) .
- The first time you open Email, do one of the following:



- If this is the first email account you are setting up, the email address you used for your Palm profile is entered by default. Use that address, or enter an address for one of your other email accounts. Enter your password for the account.
  - If you already set up an account that takes advantage of the Synergy feature and want to set up another one, tap **Add An Account**. Enter your email address and password.
- Any other time you open Email, open the [application menu](#), tap **Preferences & Accounts**, and tap **Add An Account**. Enter your email address and password.
  - Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Manual Setup**.
  - Tap the **Mail Type** field and tap your account type.

- 7 Enter info for the incoming and outgoing mail server as needed, based on the server information you got from your system administrator (see **BEFORE YOU BEGIN** at the beginning of this procedure).
- 8 Tap **Sign In**.

## Enter advanced account settings

These settings apply only to the account you select in step 3.

- 1 [Open Email](#) .
- 2 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Preferences & Accounts**.
- 3 Tap the account name.
- 4 Set any of the following:



**Account Name:** Enter the name that appears in the account list.

**Full Name:** Enter the name you want to appear in the From field for messages you send.

**Show Icon:** Set whether a notification icon appears onscreen when a new message arrives.

**Alert:** When **Show Icon** is on, set whether a sound plays when a new message arrives (see [Turn new email notifications on/off](#)).

**Signature:** Tap to create a signature that's added to outgoing messages (see [Add a signature to outgoing messages](#)).

**Reply-to Address:** Enter the address you want recipients to see and reply to on your outgoing messages, if this is different from the email address you send the message from.

**Sync deleted emails (POP accounts only):** Set whether messages should be deleted on the server when you delete them from your phone.

**Show Email:** Set how many days' worth of messages to retrieve from the server.

**Get Email:** Set how frequently to synchronize email for this account.

**Default Folders (IMAP accounts only):** Specify the folder where messages you send, save as drafts, or delete are stored.

**Remove Account:** See [Delete an email account](#).

**Change Login Settings:** See [Change account login settings](#).

## Turn new email notifications on/off

The settings you select here apply to individual email accounts. You can apply different settings to each email account.

- 1 [Open Email](#) .
- 2 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Preferences & Accounts**.
- 3 Tap an account in **Accounts**.

- In **Show Icon**, tap **On** or **Off**.
- Tap **Alert**, and tap any of the following:

**Vibrate:** The phone vibrates with no other sound.

**System Sound:** The system sound plays. If the ringer is off, the phone vibrates.

**Ringtone:** Tap **Ringtone.**, and tap a ringtone. Tap  to the right of a ringtone title to preview it. A ringtone that you choose plays.

**Mute:** No sound plays and the phone does not vibrate.

## Change account login settings

When you change your password for an online email account, remember to make the change in the account settings on your phone.

- [Open Email](#) .
- Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Preferences & Accounts**.
- Tap the account name.
- Tap **Change Login Settings** and tap the relevant fields to change the account information.

## Delete an email account

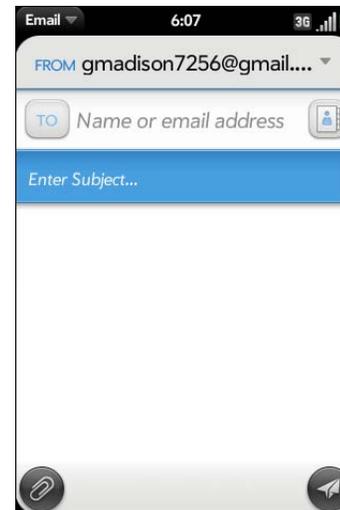
When you delete an email account from your phone, it removes the account information from your phone only. It does not affect your account with the email provider.

- [Open Email](#) .
- Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Preferences & Accounts**.

- Tap the account name.
- Tap **Remove Account**, and then tap **Remove Email Account**.

## Create and send an email message

- [Open Email](#) .
- If this is the first time you opened the Email application, and you set up at least one email account already, tap **Done**. If you did not set up an email account, see [Set up email](#).
- Tap .



- (Optional) Tap **From** to change the email account you are using to send the message. This option appears only if you have more than one email account set up on your phone.
- In the To field, do one of the following to address the message:
  - Enter a contact name, initials, or email address. Tap the email address when it appears.

- Tap  to open the full contact list. Tap the contact you want, or enter a name or address to narrow the list.
- Enter the full email address for a recipient who is not a contact.

**TIP** To address an email directly from Launcher or Card view, type the email address. If the email address is already associated with a contact, the contact is displayed. Tap the email address. If the email address is not already in Contacts, tap the email address. A new email is opened, with the address in the To field.

- (Optional) Tap **To** to open the Cc and Bcc fields, and enter an address.
- (Optional) Repeat steps 5 and 6 to enter additional addresses.
- Enter the subject, press **Enter** , and enter the body text.
- (Optional) To format body text, do one of the following:
  - To enter bold, italic, or underlined text: Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Edit** > **[the option you want]**. Enter the text. To turn off the formatting, open the [application menu](#) and tap **Edit** > **[the option you want to turn off]**.
  - To enter colored text: Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Edit** > scroll down > **Text Color**. Tap the color and enter the text.
  - To format text you already entered: Select the text (see [Text selection gestures](#)), open the [application menu](#), and tap **Edit** > **[the option you want]**. To turn off a formatting option, open the [application menu](#) and tap **Edit** > **[the option you want to turn off]**. For text color, tap the black square.
- (Optional) To set the priority for the message: Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Set As Normal Priority** or **Set As High Priority**.
- Tap .

## Add attachments to a message

- While composing a message, tap .

- To get the file you want to attach, do the following:
  - Tap an icon at the bottom of the screen to search for pictures, videos, music files, or documents.
  - Begin typing the file name.
  - To take a new picture to send as an attachment: Tap the photo icon at the bottom of the screen and tap **New Photo**.
- Tap the file name.
- Repeat steps 1–3 to attach other files.

## Save a message as a draft

While composing a message, open the [application menu](#) and tap **Save As Draft**.

## Receive and read email messages

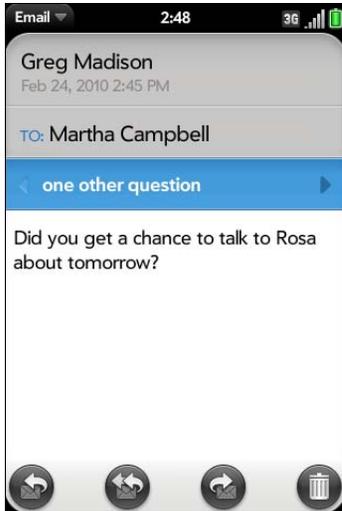
The Email application synchronizes messages anytime you open a mail folder. It also synchronizes messages on an automatic schedule—the default interval is every 20 minutes (see [Enter advanced account settings](#) for information on changing the interval).

Follow these steps to manually retrieve messages.

- Open Email** .
- If the folders for the account you want are hidden, tap  to display the folders.
- Tap the folder you want to check messages for. If synchronization doesn't start, tap .

How can you tell if sync is happening? Look for the animated circular movement around the number of messages in the upper-right corner of the screen.

- 4 Tap a message to open it.



- 5 (Optional) Do any of the following:

- To call a number: Tap the number, and tap  to call it.
- To send a text message: Tap and hold the number, and tap **Text**.
- To send an email: Tap and hold the email address, and tap **Send Email**.
- To go to a web address: Tap it.

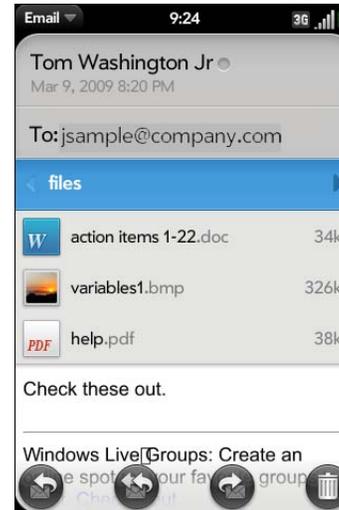
- 6 Tap  or  in the subject line to view the previous or next message.

- 7 To view messages for another account, make the back gesture (see [Go up one level in an app \(back gesture\)](#)) to return to the account list, and tap the account name.

## Open email attachments

You can receive any kind of file sent to you in email, but you can open an attachment only if your phone has an application that can open the file type.

- To open a single attachment: Tap the attachment name to download the attachment. If the attachment is a supported file type (MP3, PDF, DOC, XLS, PPT, GIF, or JPG), it opens automatically.
- To open multiple attachments: Tap the list of attachment names to view the attachments, and tap an attachment name to open the file.



## Save attachments

When you open attachments of certain file types, you can save them to your phone so you can view them later in one of your phone's applications.

- 1 Open the attachment (see [Open email attachments](#)).
- 2 Do one of the following:
  - For pictures in JPG, GIF, BMP or PNG format, tap **Copy To Photos**.

- For other file types, open the [application menu](#) and tap **Save As**. If the Save As menu item is not available, you cannot save the attachment.

To open a saved attachment on your phone, open the application that can display the attachment. The attachment appears in the list of available files. Tap the file to open it.

## Save or share an inline image

If a message contains an inline image—an image inserted right into the body text—you can share the image with someone else via email. If you choose this option, a new blank email message opens with the image file as an attachment.

If the image is in JPG, GIF, BMP, or PNG format, you can also save it to and view it in the Photos app.

- 1 With the message open, press and hold **Option**  and tap the image.
- 2 Tap **Copy to Photos** (if available) or **Share**.

## Add a contact from an email message

You can add a contact name or email address to your Contacts list directly from the To or Cc field, or from the body, of an incoming email message. You can either create a new contact or add the information to an existing contact.

| To add a contact from the To or Cc field:

- 1 In a message you received, tap the name or email address.
- 2 Tap **Add To Contacts**.
- 3 Tap one of the following:

**Add New Contact:** Create a new contact for the name or address.

**Add To Existing:** Tap the contact you want to add the name or address to.

To add a phone number or email address to contacts from the body of a message:

- 1 In a message you received, tap and hold the number or email address.
- 2 Tap **Add To Contacts**.
- 3 Tap one of the following:

**Save As New:** Create a new contact for the phone number or email address.

**Add To Existing:** Tap the contact you want to add the phone number or email address to.

This option is not available when the phone number or email address is already in contacts.

## View a contact from an email message

- In a message you received from someone listed in the Contacts app, tap the name to open the contact entry.

## Search for an email message

You can search for messages in any email folder. Incoming messages must be fully downloaded to your phone to show up in search results.

- In the folder containing the message, type a few characters of a name or email address in the From, To, or Cc line, or a few characters of the subject. Matching results appear as you type. Keep entering characters to narrow the list.

## Reply to a message

- 1 Open a message.
- 2 Tap one of the following:
  - : Reply to just the sender.
  - : Reply to the sender and all other addressees.
- 3 Enter the reply message text and tap .

## Forward a message

- 1 Open a message and tap .
- 2 Address the forwarded message (see [Create and send an email message](#)).
- 3 Enter the forwarded message text and tap .

## Copy messages

- 1 Open a message.
- 2 Do one of the following:
  - To copy the entire contents of the message, including the sender, date, recipient, subject, and body text: Open the [application menu](#), tap **Edit**, and tap **Copy All**.
  - To copy the body text only: Open the [application menu](#), tap **Edit**, and tap **Select All**. Then open the [application menu](#), tap **Edit**, and tap **Copy**.

## Move a message to another folder

- 1 Open a message.
- 2 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Move To Folder**.
- 3 Tap the folder you want.

## Mark a message as read or unread

- 1 Open a message.
- 2 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Mark As Read/Unread**.

## Flag or unflag a message

When you flag a message, a  is placed beside the message in your Inbox. You might flag a message to highlight it as something that you need to return to.

- 1 Open a message.
- 2 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Set Flag** or **Remove Flag**.

## Show or hide message header details

- 1 Open a message.
- 2 Tap a recipient name to show details. Tap again to hide details.

## Delete a message

Deleting a message moves it to your deleted items folder, so it's still on your phone. Depending on your email account, this folder is called Deleted Items, Deleted, Trash, or something else.

If you accidentally delete a message, you can move it back to the original folder (see [Move a message to another folder](#)). To remove a message from your phone permanently, delete it from the deleted items folder.

---

**TIP** If you change the folder where you store deleted messages for an IMAP account (see [Enter advanced account settings](#)), deleting messages from this folder removes them from your phone.

---

Do one of the following:

- In the message list: Throw the message off the side of the screen.
- In an open message: Tap .

## Add a signature to outgoing messages

A signature includes information you want to add to the closing of all your outgoing messages—for example, your name, address, and phone numbers; your website; or a personal motto. You can use a different signature for each email account.

- 1 [Open Email](#) .
- 2 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Preferences & Accounts**.
- 3 Tap the account you want.

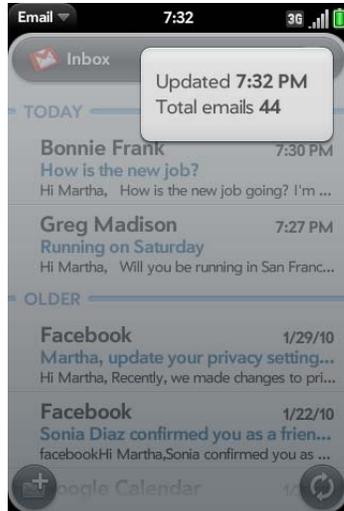
- 4 Tap the **Signature** field and enter the signature text. To format the text with bold, italics, or color, select the text (see [Text selection gestures](#)), open the [application menu](#), and tap **Edit** > **[the option you want]**.



## View mail folders

- 1 [Open Email](#) .
- 2 Do any of the following:
  - View all folders for an account: Tap .
  - Open a folder: Tap the folder name.

- View folder information such as last sync and number of messages:  
Open the folder, and then tap the folder header.



## Sort email in a folder

- 1 [Open Email](#)
- 2 If the folder you want is not displayed, tap to display the folders for one of your accounts.
- 3 Tap a folder, open the [application menu](#), and tap **Sort**.
- 4 Tap any of the following:

**By Date:** Sort the folder contents by date, from most recent to oldest. Tap By Date again to sort in reverse order.

**By Sender:** Sort by sender first name, from A to Z. Tap By Sender again to sort in reverse order. In outgoing message folders, such as Sent and Outbox, By Sender sorts emails by recipient first names.

**By Subject:** Sort by subject, from A to Z. Tap By Subject again to sort in reverse order.

## Add an email folder as a favorite

Favorites appear at the top of Account List view.

- 1 [Open Email](#) .
- 2 If the folder you want is not displayed, tap to the right of the email account name to display the folder.
- 3 Tap to the right of the folder name.

To remove a folder as a favorite, repeats steps 1 and 2 and tap to the right of the folder name.

## Set email preferences

- 1 [Open Email](#) .
- 2 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Preferences & Accounts**.
- 3 Set any of the following:



**Smart Folders:** Set whether to include All Inboxes and/or All Flagged messages as favorites at the top of Account List view.

**Accounts:** Tap an account name to enter advanced settings (see [Enter advanced account settings](#)).

**Default Account:** Tap the account shown and then tap the account you want to set as the new default. The default account is used to send a message when you create a new message in Account List view or in a merged folder such as All Inboxes or All Flagged. If you have only one email account on your phone, the Default Account preference is not displayed.

**Add An Account:** See [Set up email](#).

## Reorder accounts

You can change the order of the accounts in Account List view.

- 1 [Open Email](#) .
- 2 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Preferences & Accounts**.
- 3 Tap and hold the account name, wait for the visual cue, and then drag the account up or down.

## Reply to meeting invitations

You receive meeting invitations on your phone in the same way that you receive email messages. However, you cannot create meeting invitations on your phone.

Tap to accept, tentatively accept, or decline an invitation.

Here are the key features of meeting invitations:

- Meeting invitations appear on your phone in the Email application, not in the Calendar application.

- From within the Email application, you can accept, decline, or tentatively accept a meeting invitation.
- If you accept or tentatively accept an invitation, it appears as an event in Calendar.
- You can reply to and forward meeting invitations in the same way as email messages.

---

**TIP** If you receive an updated meeting invitation, you can again choose to accept, decline, or tentatively accept. If you receive a meeting cancellation, open the message and tap **Remove From Calendar** to delete the meeting from your calendar.

---

## Send email messages from within another application

Use the share menu item in any application that supports this feature to send an item as an attachment to an email message. This feature is available in the Contacts, Photos, Doc View, PDF View, and Memos applications, among others. Depending on the app, the menu item might be named **Share**, **Send**, or **Email**. For details, see the section in this guide on the specific application.

## Messaging

### What kinds of messages can I send and receive?

You can use the Messaging application to send and receive the following types of messages:

- Text and multimedia messages (see [Create and send a text or multimedia message](#))
- Instant messages for an IM account you already have set up online (see [Set up an instant messaging \(IM\) account](#))

The Synergy feature enables the Messaging app to gather all your text, multimedia, and instant messages to and from the same contact into a single conversation (sometimes called a thread). So you can see your entire message history with someone regardless of the different methods you happened to use to communicate with that person (see [Work with conversations](#)). You can even switch from account to account without losing the thread of your conversation (see [Switch between messaging accounts in a conversation](#))—just pick the messaging account that's most likely to keep you in unbroken contact with the person you're talking to.

## Work with conversations

When you exchange more than one message with a person, the messages are grouped into a conversation. A single conversation can contain text, multimedia, and IM messages. When you start or continue a conversation, the upper part of the conversation screen displays all messages you've exchanged with this person, and the bottom part provides the area where you type your next message.

You can carry on conversations with multiple people at the same time.

- 1 [Open Messaging](#) .
- 2 Do one of the following:
  - Start a new conversation: Create a message (see [Create and send a text or multimedia message](#) or [Send and receive IM messages](#)), or tap a message and reply to it.
  - Continue an existing conversation: Tap the conversation.
- 3 Enter your message.
- 4 Tap .

---

**TIP** You can copy the contents of a conversation as plain text, which you can paste in a memo, email message, and so on (see [Copy messages](#)).

---

## Switch between messaging accounts in a conversation

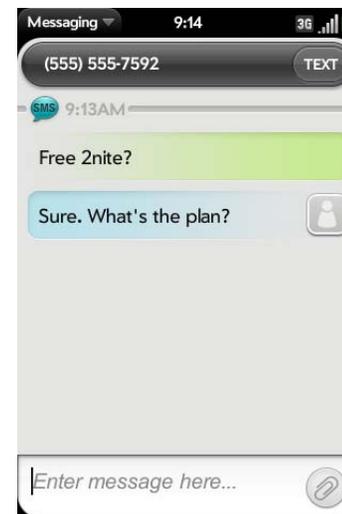
In a single conversation, you can switch between text/multimedia messaging and an IM account. So if you are having an IM chat with someone and he or she goes offline, you can send the person a text message to wrap up the conversation. You can also switch between different phone numbers for sending a text message to a person.

---

**TIP** To be able to switch between text messaging and IM messaging with someone, that person's mobile phone number and IM address must be in the same single contact or a linked contact. If the address and number are in different unlinked contacts, link them (see [Link a contact](#)).

---

- 1 In Messaging, start a new conversation or open one that's listed in Conversations view.
- 2 Tap **Text** or an IM account name in the upper-right corner of the screen. If available, the other ways to communicate with this contact appear in a list. Tap the account or phone number you want to use.



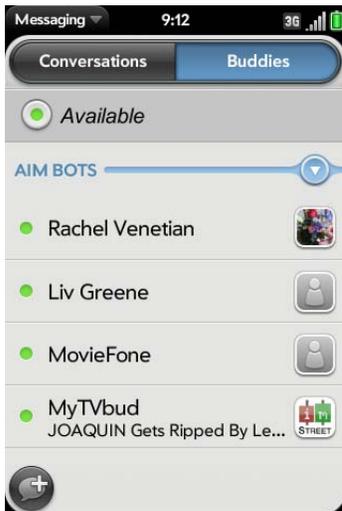
## Dial a number from a conversation

- 1 **Open Messaging** .
- 2 Tap a conversation.
- 3 Do one of the following:
  - Tap the contact name or phone number at the top of the screen, and tap the number you want to call.
  - Tap **TEXT** or the IM account name in the upper-right corner, and tap  beside the number you want to call.

## Switch between Conversations view and Buddies view

Conversations view lists all of your Messaging conversations. Buddies view lists all of your IM buddies.

- 1 **Open Messaging** .
- 2 For Conversations view, tap **Conversations**. For Buddies view, tap **Buddies**.



- 3 In Buddies view, tap  to expand a buddy list. Tap a buddy name to contact that person.

---

**TIP** You can set a preference to show all your buddies, whether they are online or offline, or to hide offline buddies. In Buddies view, open the **application menu** and tap **Show/Hide Offline Buddies**.

---

## Create and send a text or multimedia message

Each text message can have up to 160 characters. You can send a message of more than 160 characters, but the message may be split into several messages. If you send a text message to an email address, the email address is deducted from the 160-character count.

Multimedia messages consist of both text and pictures. You can include pictures in JPG format.

---

**DID YOU KNOW?** You can send and receive text messages even while you are on a phone call. This is easiest when using a hands-free headset or the speaker.

---

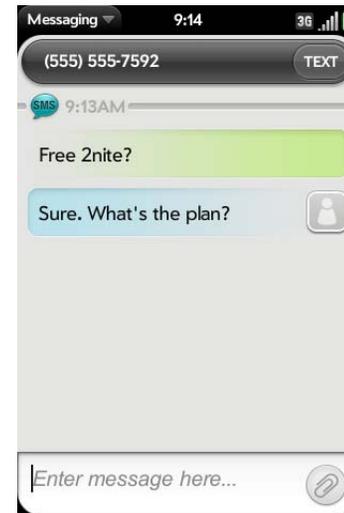
**BEFORE YOU BEGIN** Make sure that your phone is on and that you're inside a coverage area (see [Turn wireless services on](#)).

- 1 **Open Messaging** .
- 2 The first time you open Messaging, tap **Done** to send a text or multimedia message. Thereafter, skip to step 3.
- 3 Tap . The cursor is in the To field. Do one of the following to address the message:
  - Enter a contact's first or last name or initials, screen name, phone number, or email address. Tap the phone number you want to use to send the message when it appears.
  - Tap  to open your full contact list. Tap the contact you want or enter a name or address to narrow the list.

- Enter a phone number for a recipient who is not a contact.
  - Do you need to enter a short code that contains letters—for example, to text a vote to a TV poll or to make a donation to a charity? Use the keyboard to enter it; just press the letter keys and tap the code that appears under **Short Code**. This is not the same as dialing a number that contains letters—for example, (555) 256 PALM. To dial a number like this, you must use the onscreen dial pad and tap the numbers that correspond to the letters P, A, L, M—which would be 7256.
  - Enter a contact's first or last name or initials, screen name, phone number, or email address. Tap the IM or email address you want to use to send the message when it appears.
- 4 Tap the **To** field and repeat step 3 to enter additional recipients.
  - 5 To attach a picture in JPG format to a multimedia message, do one of the following:
    - If you did not yet enter the message text, tap . Tap the album containing the picture you want. Tap the picture, or tap **New Photo** and take the picture. Tap **Attach Photo**.
    - If you already entered the message text, open the [application menu](#) and tap **Add Picture**. Tap the album containing the picture you want and tap the picture, or tap **New Photo** and take the picture. Tap **Attach Photo**.
  - 6 To attach a video to a multimedia message, do one of the following:
    - Before entering the message text: Tap , and tap . Tap the album containing the video and tap the video, or tap **New Video**. If you tap New Video, tap  to start recording, tap  to stop, and then tap the new video.
    - After entering the message text: Open the [application menu](#), tap **Add Picture**, and tap . Tap the album containing the video and tap the video, or tap **New Video**. If you tap New Video, tap  to start recording, tap  to stop, and then tap the new video.
  - 7 Enter the message text and tap .

**TIP** You can include emoticons in your message (see [Use emoticons in a message](#)).

**TIP** You can also send a contact entry as part of a multimedia message. Do this in the Contacts app (see [Send Contacts](#)).



## Use emoticons in a message

To include an emoticon in a text, multimedia, or IM message, type in a keyboard character combination for that emoticon. Most emoticons can be created by more than one combination. After you send the message, the emoticon image appears in the conversation on your phone and on the recipient's phone, as long as the receiving IM application supports the image.

This table shows the emoticons that are supported on your phone.

**NOTE** Emoticon combinations that use words, such as :cool or :cry, are not supported in most chat applications. Emoticons created using these combinations may not appear correctly on the recipient's phone.

Table 1. Supported emoticons

To display this emoticon... Enter any of these keyboard character combinations...

	>:o >:-o >:O >:-O >:( >:-( :angry :mad
	o_O :confused
	8) 8-) B) B-) :cool
	:'( ='( :cry
	:[ :-[ =[ ==-[ :redface
	:S :-S :s :-s %-( %( X-( X( :eww :gross
	:! :-! :eek
	:( :-( =( ==-( :sad
	:O :-O :o :-o =O ==O =o ==o :surprised :shock :omg
	^^ ^_^ ^-^ :grin :biggrin
	<3 :heart
	O:) O:-) o:) o:-) :innocent :angel
	:-* :* =* ==* :kiss
	:-D :D =D ==D :laugh :lol
	>:-) >:) >:-> >:> :evil :twisted
	:  :-  :neutral :meh

Table 1. Supported emoticons

To display this emoticon... Enter any of these keyboard character combinations...

	:~& :& =& ==& :-@ :@ =@ ==@ :sick
	:) :-) =) ==) :smile
	:/ :-/ :\ :-\ =/ ==/ =\ ==\ :doh
	;) ;-) :wink
	:P :-P :p :-p :b :-b =p =P =b ==b ==p =-P :yuck :razz

## Receive and view text and multimedia messages

You can view pictures, videos, and animated GIFs, and listen to music files included in a multimedia message. You can save pictures in JPG format to your phone for viewing in the Photos application. Animated GIF files appear as JPG files in the Messaging app.

- 1 [Open Messaging](#) .
- 2 Tap a conversation to view messages.
- 3 To view an attached file in a multimedia message: Tap a music, video, or vCard file name. (Attached pictures are displayed within the message.) Tap **Copy Photo** to save an attached JPG picture.
- 4 (Optional) Do any of the following:
  - To call a number: Tap the number, and tap .
  - To send a text message: Tap and hold the number, and tap **Text**.
  - To send an email: Tap and hold the email address, and tap **Send Email**.
  - To go to a web address: Tap it.

## Add a contact from a text or multimedia message

To add a message sender as a contact:

- 1 In Conversations view, tap a conversation with someone who is not a contact.
- 2 Tap the header at the top of the screen.
- 3 Tap **Add To Contacts**.
- 4 Tap one of the following:

**Add New Contact:** Create a new contact for the name or address.

**Add To Existing:** Tap the contact you want to add the name or address to.

To add a number or email address to Contacts from the body of a message:

- 1 Tap and hold the number or email address.
- 2 Tap **Add To Contacts**.
- 3 Tap one of the following:

**Save As New:** Create a new contact for the number or address.

**Add To Existing:** Tap the contact you want to add the number or address to.

This option is not available when the phone number or email address is already in Contacts.

## Forward a message

- 1 In a conversation, tap a message,
- 2 Do one of the following:
  - To forward the message through Messaging: Tap **Forward**, and enter the recipient's number or address in the **To** field.
  - To forward the message in an email: Tap **Forward Via Email**, and enter the recipient's name or email address in the **To** field.
- 3 (Optional) Tap the message text, and edit the text.
- 4 Tap .

## Copy messages

You can copy an individual message as plain text. You can also copy the contents of an entire conversation.

- 1 [Open Messaging](#) .
- 2 Tap a conversation.
- 3 Do one of the following:
  - To copy the entire conversation: Open the [application menu](#), tap **Edit**, and tap **Copy All**.
  - To copy a single message: Tap the message and tap **Copy Text**.

## View a contact's information from a message

- In a conversation, tap the header of a message received from a contact to open the contact entry.

## Dial a number from a message

- Tap a phone number.

## Delete a message

- 1 In a conversation, throw the message off the side of the screen.
- 2 Tap **Delete** to confirm.

## Delete a conversation

- 1 In Conversations view, throw the conversation off the side of the screen.
- 2 Tap **Delete** to confirm.

## Set up an instant messaging (IM) account

To use an IM account on your phone, such as a GoogleTalk IM account, you must already have the account online. If you have an IM account with a provider that takes advantage of the Synergy feature, that IM account is automatically added to your phone when you enter your username and password for that provider in Email, Calendar, or Contacts.

- 1 [Open Messaging](#) .
- 2 Do one of the following:
  - The first time you open Messaging: Tap **Add An Account**.
  - Any other time: Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Preferences & Accounts**. Tap **Add IM Account**.

- 3 Tap the account type and enter your username and password.

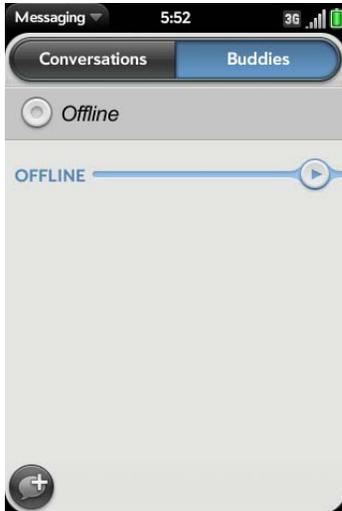


- 4 Tap **Sign In**.

## Sign in to an IM account

- 1 [Open Messaging](#) .

- 2 Tap **Buddies**.



- 3 Tap  to the left of the text **Offline** and tap **Available**.

### Sign out of an IM account

- 1 Open **Messaging** .
- 2 Tap **Buddies**.
- 3 Tap the status icon to the left of your online status (**Available** or **Busy**) and tap **Sign off**.

### Send and receive IM messages

**BEFORE YOU BEGIN** Make sure that your phone is on and that you're inside a coverage area (see [Turn wireless services on](#)).

- 1 Open **Messaging** .

- 2 Do one of the following to start or continue a conversation:

- In Buddies view, tap a buddy name and enter a new message. If there's more than one account for that buddy, the most recently used IM account is opened.
- In Conversations view, tap an existing conversation and enter a new message.
- In Conversations or Buddies view, if you tap , you start a new text message. To switch to IM, tap the icon in the upper-right corner of the screen, enter an IM address from your Contacts, and then tap the address.

- 3 Enter the message text and tap .

---

**TIP** You can include emoticons in your message (see [Use emoticons in a message](#)).

---

- 4 When the message recipient replies, the reply appears below your message in the conversation. Repeat step 3 to reply to that person.
- 5 (Optional) Do any of the following from a message you receive:
  - To call a number: Tap the number, and tap .
  - To send a text message: Tap and hold the number, and tap **Text**.
  - To send an email: Tap and hold the email address, and tap **Send Email**.
  - To go to a web address: Tap it.

### Add a contact from an instant message

You can add a number or email address to Contacts from the body of an instant message.

- 1 Tap and hold the number or email address.
- 2 Tap **Add To Contacts**.

- 3 Tap one of the following:

**Save As New:** Create a new contact for the number or address.

**Add To Existing:** Tap the contact you want to add the number or address to.

This option is not available when the phone number or email address is already in Contacts.

## Change your online status

- 1 [Open Messaging](#) .
- 2 Tap **Buddies**.
- 3 Tap the status icon to the left of your status description, and tap your new status.

## Change your custom message

Your custom message is seen by your IM buddies. It appears next to your IM screen name and status. It can contain any text you want.

- 1 [Open Messaging](#) .
- 2 Tap **Buddies**.
- 3 Do one of the following:
  - If you already have a custom message, tap the current message and enter the new message text.
  - If you're creating a custom message for the first time, tap the status text (**Available** or **Busy**) and enter the custom message text.

## Change your IM account username and password

If you change the username or password for your IM account online, you need to enter the updated information for the account on your phone.

- 1 [Open Messaging](#) .
- 2 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Preferences & Accounts**.
- 3 Tap the account name.
- 4 Enter the new information and tap **Sign In**.

## Delete an IM account

- 1 [Open Messaging](#) .
- 2 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Preferences & Accounts**.
- 3 Tap the account name.
- 4 Tap **Remove Account**, and tap **Remove Account** again to confirm.

## Turn messaging notifications on/off

You can set your phone to show a notification and/or play a sound when a new message arrives. These settings apply to all your Messaging accounts.

- 1 [Open Messaging](#) .
- 2 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Preferences & Accounts**.

- 3 In **Show Notifications**, tap **On** or **Off**.



- 4 When Show Notifications is on, tap **Alert**, and tap any of the following:

**Vibrate:** The phone vibrates with no other sound.

**System Sound:** The system sound plays. If the ringer is off, the phone vibrates.

**Ringtone:** Tap a ringtone. Tap  to the right of a ringtone title to preview it. A ringtone that you choose plays.

**Mute:** No sound plays and the phone does not vibrate.



# Contacts, Calendar, and other personal information

Your Palm® Pre™ Plus phone makes it easy to organize your personal information and keep it with you wherever you go.

All your personal information is backed up and kept private either in your Palm profile or in one of your online accounts.

## In this chapter

92	Contacts
102	Calendar
109	Tasks
113	Memos
115	Clock
116	Calculator
117	Facebook

# Contacts

## How do I add names and other info into Contacts?

You have a few options for getting info into your Contacts.

**Connect to an online address book:** If you have an address book in an online account that works with the Palm® Synergy™ feature (for example, Google or Microsoft Exchange), you can set up Contacts on your phone to synchronize and display contacts that you store in the online address book. Set up synchronization the first time you open Contacts (see [Use Contacts for the first time](#)), or anytime after that (see [Customize Contacts](#)). After you set up the connection to the online address book, contacts you enter online show up automatically in Contacts, and contacts you enter on your phone sync to the online account, provided the account allows writing from the phone to the online account.

The Synergy feature makes it easy to synchronize other data from an online account. By setting up synchronization in one app, synchronization of the other apps is automatically set up for you. For example, if you set up your Gmail account in Email before you set up Contacts, when you first open Contacts, you find that your Google contacts are already downloaded. And when you first open Calendar, you find that your Google calendar events are already in your phone's Calendar.

---

**NOTE** See [Online accounts available for Palm® webOSTM phones](#) for the current list of online accounts that you can set up on your phone and from which you can access contacts.

---

**Enter a contact directly in Contacts:** See [Create a contact](#) for instructions. You can assign the contact to one of your online address books—if you do, it synchronizes with the online address book. Or you can create the contact in your Palm profile account, which means it shows up on your phone only. Palm profile contacts are included in the daily backup of your Palm profile information, so you can restore them if they are accidentally erased.

**Use a third-party sync solution:** If you want to use a desktop app to store your contacts, you can use a third-party solution (sold separately) to sync your contacts directly with your computer (see [palm.com/sync-solutions](http://palm.com/sync-solutions)).

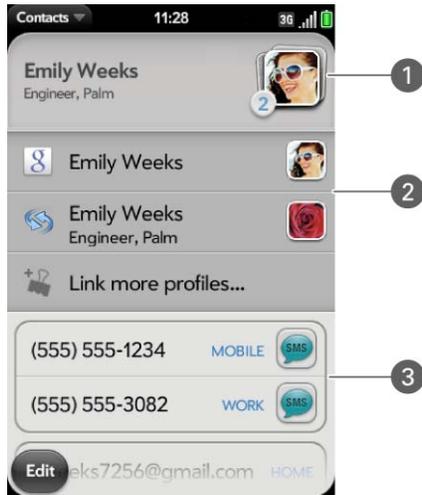
**Transfer contacts using the Data Transfer Assistant:** When you transfer contacts from desktop software, you select which account to assign those contacts to. Look for those contacts in the account you select (see [How do I get data off my computer?](#)).

**Download vCard info to Contacts:** A vCard is a file type made especially for contact info. A vCard may contain one or many contact entries. A vCard can be attached to an email or a multimedia message, and you can download the info in a vCard to your Contacts app. See [Receiving vCards](#).

## Linked contacts

The Synergy feature automatically links contacts from different accounts if it finds data in common among them. For example, if you have a contact in Exchange and in Google for Emily Weeks, your phone links the contacts so that all of Emily's info shows up on a single contact screen. You need to open just one view to see all of Emily's info. The actual source data remains separate in the various accounts where you originally created the data; it's just assembled in one view on your phone for your convenience.

How can you tell if a contact is linked? Look in the upper-right corner of the contact screen. If you see a stack of photos and a number, that means that you're looking at a linked contact, with combined info from contacts you're storing in separate accounts.

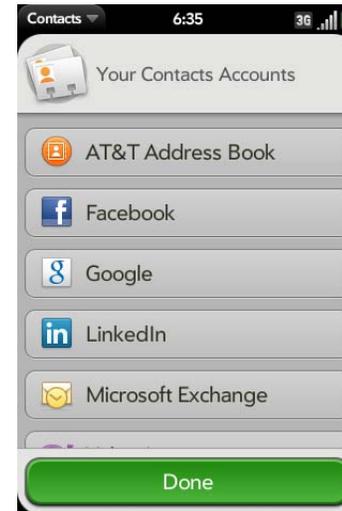


- 1 Tap the stack of photos to see the contacts that are linked.
- 2 Emily is a contact in your Google online account and in your Palm profile account.
- 3 Scroll down to see Emily's combined contact info.

You can unlink linked contacts, and you can manually link contacts (see [Link a contact](#) or [Unlink a contact](#)).

## Use Contacts for the first time

- 1 [Open Contacts](#) .



- 2 Do one of the following:
  - To set up your first online account to sync: Tap the account type, enter the account information, and tap **Sign in**.
  - To set up a second online account to sync: Tap **Add An Account**, tap the account type, enter the account information, and tap **Sign In**.
  - To open Contacts without creating an online account: Tap **Done**. This opens your Palm profile account, and you can start creating contacts in this account.

---

**NOTE** When setting up an AT&T Address Book account, you are asked to accept AT&T's terms and conditions. Tap the **plus icon** in the upper right to see the full terms and conditions. Tap **Accept** to continue.

---

---

**NOTE** If you add your Facebook or LinkedIn account to Contacts, your friends' Facebook and LinkedIn email addresses show up in Contacts. You cannot change Facebook or LinkedIn info from Contacts on your phone. You also cannot add friends to your Facebook or LinkedIn account from Contacts. To work directly with Facebook or LinkedIn, go to [facebook.com](http://facebook.com) or [linkedin.com](http://linkedin.com) in the Web application (see [Web](#)). To update your status and see your Facebook news feed, use the Facebook application developed for your phone (see [Facebook](#)).

---

## Create a contact

If you are using Contacts for the first time, you go through a few different steps to add or access the contacts on your phone (see [Use Contacts for the first time](#)). Follow this procedure to add contacts directly on your phone after the first time you use Contacts.

- 1 [Open Contacts](#) .
- 2 Tap .

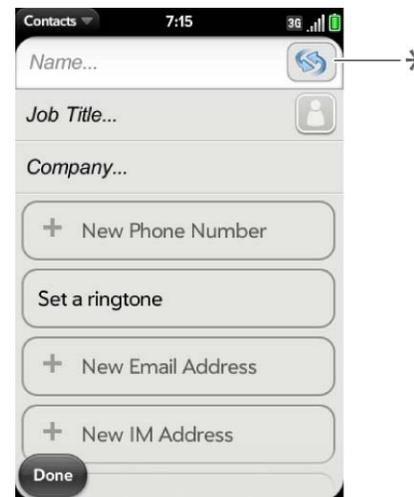
When you add a contact, if you don't specify the account, the new contact is added to your default account (see [Customize Contacts](#)).

---

**NOTE** If an account doesn't appear in the list, you can't add data to that account from your phone.

---

- 3 (Optional) Tap the account icon to the right of **Name** to change the account to which the new contact will be added.



\* Account icon, showing Palm profile account

- 4 Tap **Name** to enter the contact name. To add a prefix and other details to a name, open the [application menu](#) and tap **Name Details**.
- 5 Tap fields to enter contact details, select a ringtone for this contact, and so on. Scroll to see all fields. You can add a reminder that appears whenever you and this person get in touch. See [Assign a reminder message to a contact](#).
- 6 In some fields, such as **New Phone Number**, when you enter the information a label button appears on the right. Tap the button to change the label for your entry—for example, to identify a number as a mobile or work phone.

---

**TIP** When you enter a phone number that requires pauses—for example, a number for which you need to enter a password or respond to prompts, you can insert a pause or a stop in the number. To insert a two-second pause, enter a **T** where you want the pause to appear. To insert a stop, enter a **P** where you want the stop to appear. To dial the next set of numbers after the stop, tap the screen.

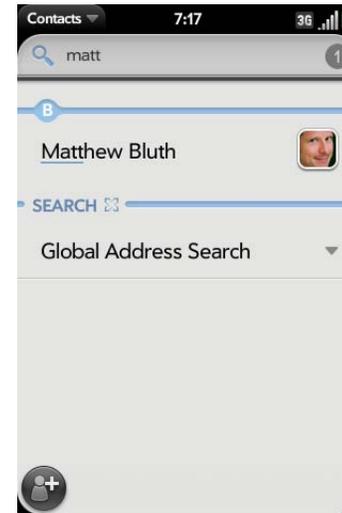
---

7 Tap **Done**.

## Find a contact

You can find a contact from Card view or the Launcher view. To learn how, see [Use universal search](#). To find a contact within the Contacts app, follow these steps.

- 1 **Open Contacts** .
- 2 Begin typing any of the following:
  - First, middle, or last name
  - First and last initial (no space between)
  - Company
  - Nickname

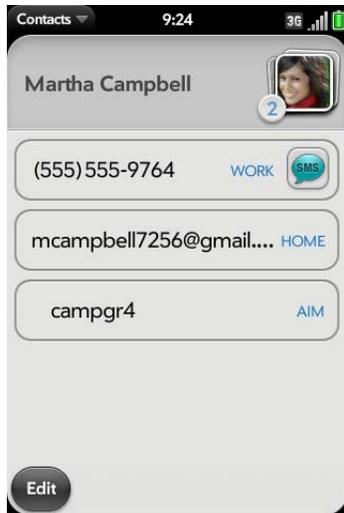


- 3 For more search options, tap **Global Address Lookup**. (This option is available if you are using Microsoft Exchange with a Global Address List.)
- 4 Tap the contact.

## View, edit, copy, or delete contact information

- 1 **Open Contacts** .

- 2 Search for a contact (see [Find a contact](#)), and tap the contact name.



- 3 (Optional) To copy a contact, open the [application menu](#), tap **Edit**, and tap **Copy All**.

The contents of the contact entry are copied as plain text, with carriage returns between each element.

- 4 To edit a contact, tap **Edit**.

Info that's dimmed means it originates from an account that you can't edit on your phone (like Facebook).

- 5 In a linked contact, tap the account icon in the upper-right corner to edit fields specific to that account.

---

**NOTE** The fields that make up the contact header (name, photo, job title, company) are unique to each account. You must open a specific account to enter these fields.

---

- 6 Do one or both of the following:

- To add or change information: Tap a field (see [Enter information in a field](#)).

---

**NOTE** In a linked contact, when you enter info in a field for the first time, you can assign that info to any account by tapping the account button in the field.

---

- To delete a piece of contact information: Throw the item off the side of the screen, and tap **Delete**.

- 7 Tap **Done**.

## Copy a contact to the SIM card

- 1 [Open Contacts](#) .

- 2 Search for a contact (see [Find a contact](#)), and tap the contact name.

- 3 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Copy To SIM Card**.

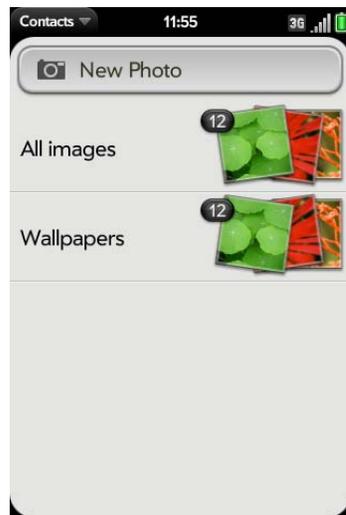
The two contacts are automatically linked.



## Add a photo to a contact

The photo you add appears onscreen when this contact calls you or when you call the contact.

- 1 While creating (see [Create a contact](#)) or editing (see [View, edit, copy, or delete contact information](#)) a contact, do one of the following:
  - To add or change the photo in the default account: Tap .
  - In a linked contact, to add or change the photo of another account: Tap the account icon in the upper-right corner and tap the other account (see [Linked contacts](#)).



- 2 Do one of the following:
  - To take a new photo: Tap **New Photo** and take the picture.
  - To use an existing photo: Tap the album containing the picture and tap the picture.
- 3 (Optional) Do either or both of the following:
  - To zoom out or in on a part of the picture: Pinch in or out on the picture.

- To capture the portion of the picture you want: Tap and hold the picture, and then drag the portion you want to the center of the onscreen box. This portion becomes the contact photo.

- 4 Tap **Attach Photo**.

## Add a ringtone to a contact

Select the ringtone you want to hear when a contact calls you.

- 1 While creating (see [Create a contact](#)) or editing (see [View, edit, copy, or delete contact information](#)) a contact, tap **Set a ringtone**.
- 2 Do one of the following:
  - Tap a ringtone name.
  - To use a music file as a ringtone: Tap  and tap the file name.
- 3 (Optional) Tap  to preview the ringtone.
- 4 Tap **Done**.

---

**TIP** To change the ringtone for a contact, tap the ringtone and tap **Change Ringtone**. **Delete Ringtone** deletes the ringtone from the contact, not from the list of available ringtones.

---

## Assign a speed dial to a contact

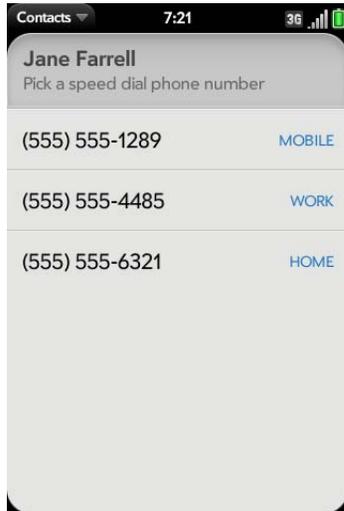
You can assign a speed dial to any contact phone number. You can assign up to 26 speed dials.

---

**NOTE** You cannot assign 1 (the E key) as a speed dial. The number 1 is reserved for speed dialing your voicemail system.

---

- 1 **Open Contacts** .
- 2 Search for a contact (see [Find a contact](#) to learn how), and tap the contact name.
- 3 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Set Speed Dial**.



- 4 Tap the phone number you want to assign a speed dial to, and then do one of the following:
  - To assign a speed dial: Tap the key to use as a speed dial.
  - To reassign a speed dial to the selected number: Tap the assigned speed dial and then tap **Reassign To [Name]**.

---

**TIP** To remove a speed dial from a number, open the contact, open the [application menu](#), and tap **Set Speed Dial**. Tap the number and tap **Remove Speed Dial [key letter]**.

---

## Assign a reminder message to a contact

If you have an important message or a question for a contact, you can enter a reminder right on your phone. The next time you and the contact are in touch—whether by phone call, email, or text message/IM—a notification appears showing the contact name and a message bubble. Tap the bubble to view the reminder.

- 1 **Open Contacts** .
- 2 Search for a contact (see [Find a contact](#)), and tap the contact name.
- 3 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Add Contact Reminder**.
- 4 Enter the reminder, and make the back gesture to save it.

---

**TIP** To remove a reminder message before it pops up as a notification, open the [application menu](#), and tap **Add Contact Reminder**. Tap the **trash icon**.

---

## Link a contact

When your phone recognizes matching information in two or more contacts—for example, the same name and phone number—it automatically gathers the info from the two records into a single view that displays all the contact information. You can also manually link contacts. The info for your linked contacts appears combined only on your phone—the actual info is kept separate and distinct in the accounts it came from.

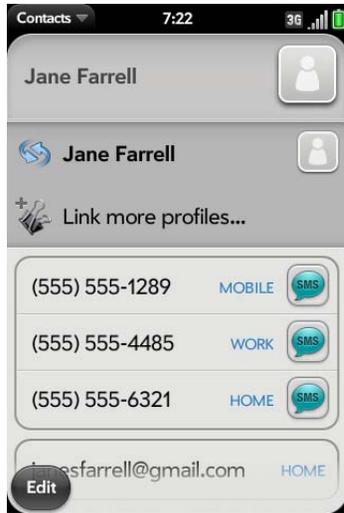
---

**IMPORTANT** To maintain the integrity of your contact data, it's important that you link only one person's contact info in different accounts. For example, if you have contact info for Emily Weeks in Google, Facebook, Microsoft Exchange, and your Palm profile account, go ahead and link all four contacts into a linked contact. But don't link Emily's contact info with her sister Allison's.

---

- 1 **Open Contacts** .
- 2 Search for a contact (see [Find a contact](#)), and tap the contact name.

- 3 In the open entry, tap the contact name in the header, and tap **Link more profiles**.



- 4 Search for the contact (see [Find a contact](#)) and tap it to link the two contacts.
- 5 After you create the link, be sure the linked contact appears in your Contacts list under the name you're most likely to search for and recognize (and not, say, under a person's IM screen name, which can be unrelated to their real name). To do this, tap the contact name you want to appear, and tap **Set As Primary Profile**. When you search for a contact using universal search (see [Use universal search](#)), the search feature looks through primary profile information only.

### Unlink a contact

- 1 [Open Contacts](#) .
- 2 Search for a contact (see [Find a contact](#)), and tap the contact name.

- 3 Tap the contact name in the header, and tap the contact you want to unlink.

- 4 Tap **Unlink This Profile**.

### Add a contact entry to the Launcher

Assign your favorite contacts to the Launcher, so you can open them directly from that location.

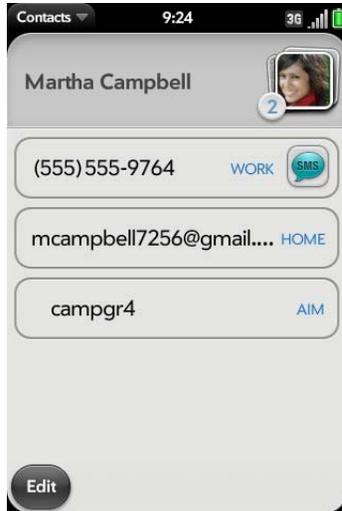
- 1 [Open Contacts](#) .
- 2 Search for a contact (see [Find a contact](#)), and tap the contact name.
- 3 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Add to Launcher**.
- 4 (Optional) Edit the first and last name as you want them to appear in the Launcher.
- 5 Tap **Add To Launcher**. To see the contact in the Launcher, scroll down on page 1 of the Launcher.

If the contact has a picture (see [Add a photo to a contact](#)), the picture appears as a Launcher icon. If the contact doesn't have a picture, the contact name appears in the Launcher with a placeholder icon. Tap the picture or placeholder icon to open the contact.

### Get in touch with a contact

- 1 [Open Contacts](#) .

- 2 Tap the contact name.



- 3 Do any of the following:

- Tap the appropriate field to call or send an email or instant message to that contact. For example, tap a phone number to call the contact.
- Tap  to send a text message.
- Tap an address field to view the address on a map.

## Delete a contact

- 1 [Open Contacts](#) .
- 2 Tap the contact name.

---

**NOTE** Entries that you cannot change on your phone, like those from Facebook and LinkedIn, you also cannot delete from the phone. You must delete them from your account on the web to remove them from your phone.

---

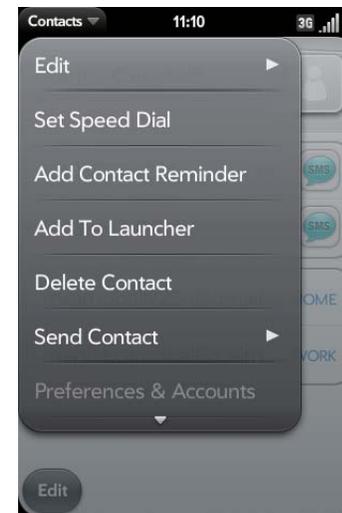
- 3 Do one of the following:

- Delete only one entry in a linked contact: Tap the displayed contact name to open the list of all entries in the linked contact. Tap the entry you want and tap **Delete This Profile**.
- Delete an unlinked contact or an entire linked contact: Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Delete Contact**. Tap **Delete All Profiles** to confirm.

---

**NOTE** If you see **Delete Other Profiles** rather than **Delete All Profiles**, you have linked contacts that come from accounts whose info you can't change on your phone (like Facebook and LinkedIn). Tap it. To delete any remaining contacts, go to the account online using your computer and delete them there.

---



If you delete a contact that is assigned to an online account, the contact is deleted in the online account also.

## Customize Contacts

- 1 [Open Contacts](#) .
- 2 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Preferences & Accounts**.



- 3 Set the following options:

**List Order:** Tap to select the criteria by which the contact list is sorted. If you select **Last name** to sort on, the names are alphabetized by last name, but they still appear in the Contacts list as first name followed by last name. If you select **First name** to sort on, names are alphabetized by first name.

You can also choose to sort by **Company & first name** or **Company & last name**. In these cases, the company name is alphabetized, and within the company, whichever you choose, the names are still listed as first name followed by last name.

**Accounts:** Tap an account to change login settings and sign in using the new settings.

**Default account:** Tap the current default account to change the default to another account. New contacts you create are assigned to this account unless you specify otherwise.

**Sync Now:** Tap to manually synchronize your online accounts.

**Add An Account:** Tap, and then tap an account type. Enter the account information. Before you can set up an account on your phone, you must already have an account online with the provider.

## Manually synchronize Contacts with your online accounts

If you want to get contacts from an online account on your phone immediately—or upload contacts from your phone to the online account—you can do a manual sync. This synchronizes Contacts with all the accounts you have set up on your phone, and it synchronizes your calendar and email with those accounts also.

- 1 [Open Contacts](#) .
- 2 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Preferences & Accounts**.
- 3 Tap **Sync Now**.

## Stop synchronization of Contacts with an online account

If you synchronize contacts with an online account, to stop synchronizing, you have to delete the account from Contacts. This stops synchronization of contacts only—if you also sync email or calendar events with that online account, those continue to synchronize. Deleting the account from Contacts also deletes any associated contact entries from your phone only. The entries are not deleted from the online account.

---

**NOTE** Microsoft Exchange is an exception to other online accounts. If you delete your Exchange account from Contacts, the account is also deleted from Calendar, Email, and Tasks.

---

- 1 [Open Contacts](#) .
- 2 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Preferences & Accounts**.
- 3 Tap the account name.
- 4 Tap **Remove Account** and tap **Remove Contact Account**.

## Send Contacts

You can send all contacts to a hands-free car kit (with Bluetooth), or send a contact with multimedia messaging (MMS) or email.

To send all contacts to a car kit, first ensure that your car kit is discoverable by your phone (see [Connect with a paired device](#)).

- 1 [Open Contacts](#) .
- 2 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Send All To Car Kit**.

If a Bluetooth device is detected, all contacts are sent.

To send one contact:

- 1 [Open Contacts](#) , and tap a contact.
- 2 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Send Contact**.
- 3 Tap one of the following:
  - Send To Car Kit:** Your Bluetooth device needs to be on and detected.
  - Send Via MMS:** Messaging opens.
  - Send Via Email:** Email opens.

## Receiving vCards

To get an emailed vCard into Contacts:

- 1 From the open Email message, tap the attachment.  
The vCard opens automatically within Contacts.
- 2 Tap **Add to Contacts**.
- 3 Tap one of the following:
  - Add to Existing:** Add the vCard information to an existing contact.
  - Save as New:** Save the vCard as a new contact.

## Calendar

### How do I get events into Calendar?

You have a few options for getting events to show up in Calendar:

**Connect to an online calendar:** If you have a calendar in an online account that works with the Palm® Synergy™ feature (for example, Google or Microsoft Exchange), you can set up Calendar on your phone to synchronize and display events in the online calendar. Set up synchronization the first time you open Calendar (see [Use Calendar for the first time](#)) or anytime after that (see [Customize Calendar](#)). After you set up the connection to the online calendar, events you enter online show up automatically in Calendar, and events you enter on your phone sync to the online account, provided the account allows writing from the phone to the online account.

---

**DID YOU KNOW?** If you synchronize with your Google calendar, you can add Google Weather to the calendar on your desktop and have it appear in Calendar on your phone. On your desktop, log in to your Google Calendar account and open **Calendar Settings**. Click the **General** tab, enter your location, and click the temperature unit you want in **Show weather based on my locations**. The next time your phone synchronizes with your Google account, Google Weather appears in Calendar on your phone.

---

The Synergy feature makes it easy to synchronize other data from an online account. By setting up synchronization in one app, synchronization of the other apps is automatically set up for you. For example, if you set up your Gmail account in Email before you set up Calendar, when you first open Calendar, you find that your Google calendar events are already downloaded. And when you first open Contacts, you find that your Google contacts are already in your phone's Contacts app.

---

**NOTE** See [Online accounts available for Palm® webOS™ phones](#) for the current list of online accounts that you can set up on your phone and from which you can access contacts.

---

**Enter an event directly in Calendar:** See [Create an event](#) for instructions. You can assign the event to one of your online calendars—if you do, it synchronizes with the online calendar. Or you can create the event in your Palm profile account, which means it shows up on your phone only. Palm profile events are included in the daily backup of your Palm profile information, so you can restore them if they are accidentally erased.

**Use a third-party sync solution:** If you want to use a desktop app to store your calendar events, you can use a third-party solution (sold separately) to sync your calendar events directly with your computer (see [palm.com/sync-solutions](http://palm.com/sync-solutions)).

**Transfer calendar events using the Data Transfer Assistant:** When you transfer calendar events from desktop software, you select which account to assign those events to. Look for those events in the account you select (see [How do I get data off my computer?](#)).

## Layered calendars

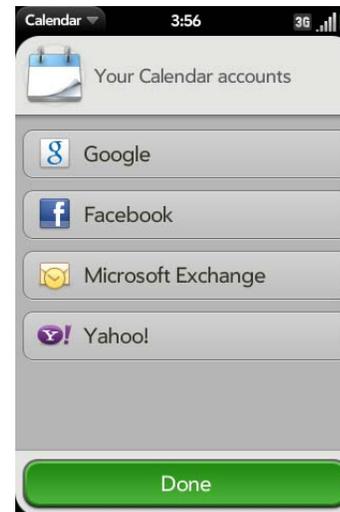
Suppose you use the calendar in both Microsoft Exchange and in Google. If you set up both of those accounts to sync with your phone, your phone's Calendar app shows the events from both in a single view—a layered calendar with events that are color-coded to identify which account they come from. Individual events are stored separately with your different providers; the events are just assembled in one view on your phone for your convenience.

If you change an event, the change is made in the appropriate calendar.

You can also look at the events of just one calendar at a time.

## Use Calendar for the first time

- 1 **Open Calendar** .



2 Do one of the following:

- To set up your first online account to sync: Tap the account type, enter the account information, and tap **Sign In**.
- To set up a second online account to sync: Tap **Add An Account**, tap the account type, enter the account information, and tap **Sign In**.
- To open Calendar without creating an online account: Tap **Done**. This opens your Palm profile account, and you can start creating events in this account.

---

**NOTE** If you choose to sync Calendar with an online Facebook account, your Facebook events show up in Calendar, but you cannot add calendar events to Facebook from the Calendar app. To work directly with Facebook, go to [facebook.com](http://facebook.com) in the Web application (see [Web](#)). To update your status and see your Facebook news feed, use the Facebook application developed for your phone (see [Facebook](#)).

---

## Create an event

If you are using Calendar for the first time, you go through a few different steps to add or access the calendar events on your phone (see [Use Calendar for the first time](#)). Follow this procedure to add events directly on your phone after the first time you use Calendar. For information on managing your phone's time settings, see [Date & Time](#).

1 [Open Calendar](#) .



2 Tap **All** or an online account name in the upper-right corner, and tap the calendar you want to use for this event.

---

**NOTE** If an account doesn't appear in the list, you can't add data to that account from your phone.

---

If you create an event in All Calendars view, the event is created in the calendar set as the default (see [Customize Calendar](#)).

3 Go to the day you want (see [Move around in Calendar](#)) and tap a blank time slot.

In Day view, available time slots between events are compressed and labeled X Hrs Free. To expand free time so you can enter an event, tap **X Hrs Free**.

4 Enter the event name, and then do one of the following

- Press **Enter**  to add the event to the calendar.

- Tap **i** to the right of the name to enter more details about the event. Make the back gesture to return to Day view.

Don't look for a save button—your info is automatically saved when you make the back gesture to close the event.

## Enter the event location

- 1 While creating an event (see [Create an event](#)), tap **i** to the right of the event name. To enter the event location after creating an event, tap the event name in Day view.
- 2 Tap **Event location** and enter the location.

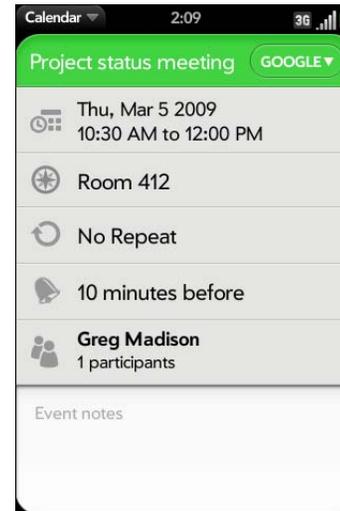
---

**TIP** Need to find the event location on a map? Open an event that has a location specified in the **Event location** field, open the [application menu](#), and tap **Event Location**. Tap either **Show on Map**, which shows the location on Google Maps, or **Get Directions**, which gives directions from your current location.

---

## Schedule a repeating event

- 1 While creating an event (see [Create an event](#)), tap **i** to the right of the event name. To set an event as repeating after creating the event, tap the event name in Day view.
- 2 Tap **No Repeat**, and then tap a repeat interval or **Custom** to define a repeat interval and set the end date.



---

**DID YOU KNOW?** To enter a birthday, anniversary, or holiday, create an untimed event. Then select **Yearly on [date]** as the repeat interval.

---

## Add an alarm to an event

- 1 While creating an event (see [Create an event](#)), tap **i** to the right of the event name. To add an alarm after creating an event, tap the event name in Day view.
- 2 The default alarm setting is 15 minutes before the start of the event. To change the setting, tap **15 minutes before** and tap the new setting for the alarm.

## Customize event notification sounds

The settings you apply here apply to all of your Calendar accounts.

- 1 [Open Calendar](#) .

- Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Preferences & Accounts**.
- Under **Event Reminders**, tap **Alert** and choose one of the following:

**Vibrate:** The phone vibrates and makes a vibrating sound but makes no other sound.

**System Sound:** The system sound plays. If the ringer is off, the phone vibrates (see [Manage system sounds and notifications](#)).

**Ringtone:** A ringtone that you choose plays.

**Mute:** No sound plays and the phone does not vibrate.

### Add a note to an event

- While creating an event (see [Create an event](#)), tap  to the right of the event name. To add a note after creating an event, tap the event name in Day view.
- Tap **Event notes** and enter the note.

---

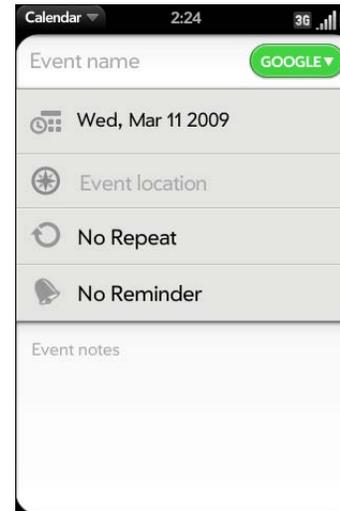
**NOTE** If a phone number is displayed in an event note as an underlined link, you can tap the number to make a call. This displays the phone dial pad with the number already entered.

---

### Create an all-day (untimed) event

An all-day event such as a birthday appears in your calendar without a specific time slot.

- [Open Calendar](#) .
- Go to the day you want, open the [application menu](#) and tap **New > All Day Event**.



- Enter the event details.

### Change the Calendar display

You can change the display of Calendar to show events from all of your calendars or just the events recorded in one of your calendars. You can also change the color of each calendar, and set whether the calendar view displays one day, a week, or a month.

- [Open Calendar](#) .
- Tap an icon on the bottom of the screen to see different calendar views:

Table 1. Calendar Views

Icon	Description
	Day view
	Week view
	Month view

- 3 Tap the account icon in the upper-right corner to do any of the following:
  - To switch the Calendar account you're viewing: Tap **All calendars** or one of your Calendar accounts.
  - To remove a Calendar account from the layered calendar view (All): Scroll down and tap **Calendar View Options**. For the account you want to remove, tap **On** to switch the view option to **Off**.
  - To change the color that identifies a Calendar account: Scroll down and tap **Calendar View Options**. Tap the current color, and then tap a new color in the list.

## Move around in Calendar

- Next or previous day: In Day view, swipe left or right on the screen.
- Next or previous week: In Week view, swipe left or right on the screen.
- Next or previous month: In Month view, swipe up or down on the screen.
- Go to a specific month, date, or year: Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Jump To**. Tap the month, day, and year and tap **Go To Date**.
- Go to today: Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Show Today**.

---

**TIP** Other ways to go to today: When you're in Day View, just tap the **Day view** icon. Also, in the application menu, tap **Jump To** and tap **Go To Today**.

---

## Quickly glimpse your schedule

- In Day or Week view, slightly drag left or right to peek at the next/previous day or week without changing the current view.
- In Month view, slightly drag up or down to peek at the next/previous month.

## Delete an event

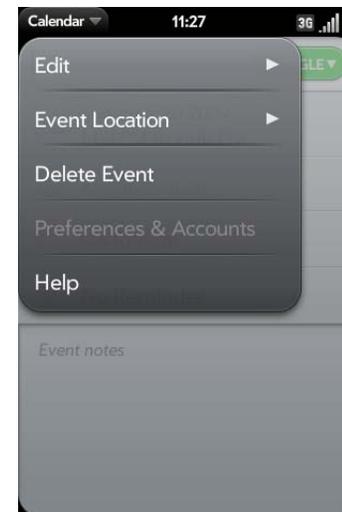
If you delete an event that is assigned to an online account, the event is also deleted from the online account.

---

**IMPORTANT** When you delete an Exchange event from your phone, notification is not sent to attendees.

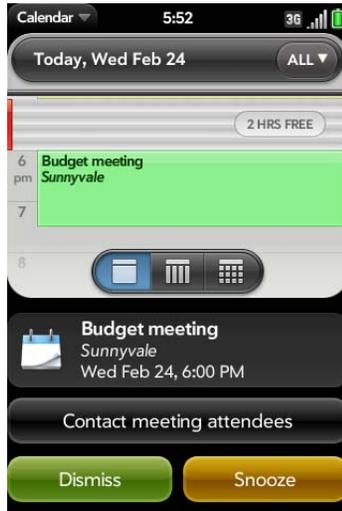
---

- 1 [Open Calendar](#) .
- 2 Delete an event in one of two ways:
  - In Day view, press and hold **Option** , and tap the event. You have the option to delete this event or to cancel the delete.
  - Tap the event name. Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Delete event**, and then tap **Delete** to confirm. If this event is one of a series of repeating events, tap the option to delete just this event or the entire series.



## Respond to an event reminder

When an event reminder appears in the notification bar at the bottom of the screen, tap the event description to open the event, or tap one of the following:



**Contact meeting attendees:** This opens an email message with the participants' addresses added to the To field. The default message text is "Running late, on my way...". You can edit the text before sending the message.

**Dismiss:** Close the notification.

**Snooze:** The reminder reappears in five minutes.

## View meeting participants

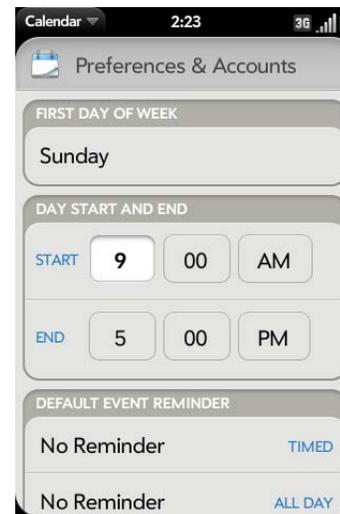
If you receive a meeting request, you can view the participants.

- 1 On your calendar, tap the meeting request. The Participants field shows the organizer name plus the number of participants.

- 2 Tap the number to see the participants' names.
- 3 (Optional) Tap a participant's name. If the participant is a contact, the contact entry is displayed. If the participant is not a contact, tap **Add to Contacts** to add the participant to your contacts list.

## Customize Calendar

- 1 [Open Calendar](#) .
- 2 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Preferences & Accounts**.



- 3 Set the following options:

**First Day of Week:** Select the day that appears as the start of the week in Week view and Month view.

**Day Start and End:** Tap to enter the default start and end times that appear in Day view and Week view.

**Default Event Reminder:** Tap the time interval for a notification to appear for timed and all-day events. Reminders you set for individual events override the default setting.

**Event Reminders:** Select to play a sound when a calendar notification appears.

**Default Event Duration:** The default event duration is set to one hour. Tap to change this to **30 minutes** or **2 hours**.

**Accounts:** For all calendar accounts, tap an account to change login settings or remove the account. You should change login settings only if you have changed this information for the calendar account online—the information you enter here must match the information in the online account.

**Calendar View Options:** Set the color for events created in that account and show or hide that account in All Calendars view.

**Default Calendar:** If you create an event in All Calendars view, the event is assigned to your default calendar.

**Add An Account:** Tap the account type and enter your username and password for the online calendar account. Before you can set up an account on your phone, you must already have an account online with the provider.

## Manually synchronize Calendar with your online accounts

If you want to get calendar events from an online account on your phone immediately—or upload events from your phone to the online account—you can do a manual sync. This synchronizes Calendar with all the accounts you have set up on your phone, and it synchronizes your contacts and email with those accounts.

- 1 [Open Calendar](#) .
- 2 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Sync Now**.

## Stop synchronization of Calendar with an online account

If you synchronize calendar events with an online account, to stop synchronizing, you have to delete the account from Calendar. This stops synchronization of calendar events only—if you also sync contacts or email messages with that online account, those continue to synchronize. Deleting the account from Calendar also deletes any associated events from your phone only. The entries are not deleted from the online account.

---

**NOTE** Microsoft Exchange is an exception to other online accounts. If you delete your Exchange account from Calendar, the account is also deleted from Contacts, Email, and Tasks.

---

- 1 [Open Calendar](#) .
- 2 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Preferences & Accounts**.
- 3 Under **Accounts**, tap the account name.
- 4 Tap **Remove Account** and tap **Remove Calendar Account**.

## Tasks

### Create a task list

A task list is a group of related to-do items. All individual tasks you create (see [Create a task](#)) must be placed in a task list.

1 [Open Tasks](#) .

2 Tap .



3 Enter the list name in the List name field and press **Enter** .

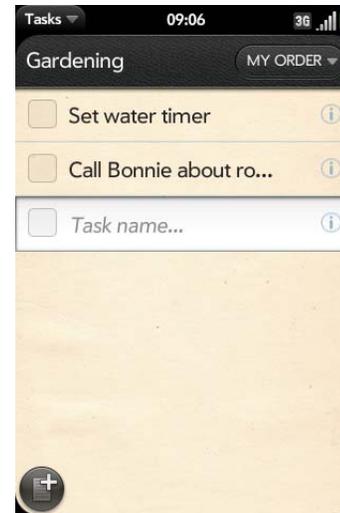
4 Create a task (see [Create a task](#)).

### Create a task

1 [Open Tasks](#) .

2 Tap the list you want to assign the task to.

3 Tap .



4 Enter the task name in the Task name field. To set the task priority, see [Set task priority, due date, and other details](#).

### Set task priority, due date, and other details

1 [Open Tasks](#) .

2 Tap the list containing the task.

- 3 Tap ⓘ to the right of the task name.



- 4 Set any of the following:

**Priority:** High priority tasks appear in red. Normal priority tasks appear in bold text, and low priority tasks appear in gray text.

**List:** Assign the task to a different list.

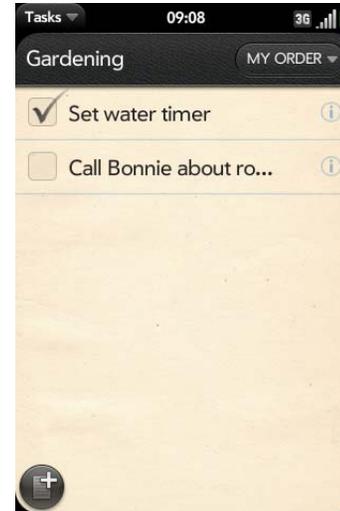
**Due:** Tap **No due date**, and tap a due date option. If you set a due date, a notification appears at bottom of the screen on the due date. Tap the notification to open the task.

- 5 To enter a note about the task, tap **Notes** and enter the note.

## Check off a task

- 1 Tap the list containing the task.

- 2 Tap the box to the left of the task name.



## View tasks that are due today

- 1 **Open Tasks** 📅. The number to the right of the List All Tasks field shows the total number of tasks that are due today or are overdue. The number to the right of each task list name shows the number of tasks in that list that are due today or overdue.
- 2 Tap a task list name to view tasks that are due today or overdue.

---

**TIP** Tap **Exchange** to view tasks synchronized from your Exchange account.

---



## Rename a task

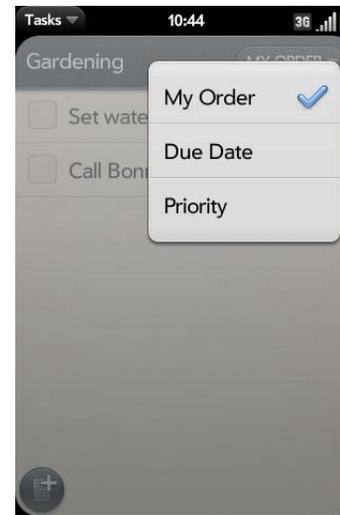
- 1 On the task list, tap the task name.
- 2 Enter the new name and press **Enter** .

## Sort a task list

You can sort a task list to show all tasks (the default setting), remaining tasks, or completed tasks.

- 1 [Open Tasks](#) .
- 2 Tap the list you want to sort.

- 3 Tap **My Order** in the upper-right corner, and tap the sort option you want: **My Order**, **Due Date**, or **Priority**.



- 4 To manually sort tasks, tap and hold a task, wait for the visual cue, and then drag it to a new location in the list (see also [Check off a task](#)).

## Reorder your tasks

You can change the order of a task list or an individual task.

- Tap and hold the list or task name, wait for the visual cue, and drag the item to another position.

## Set due dates for all tasks in a list

- 1 [Open Tasks](#) .
- 2 Tap the list containing the tasks.

- 3 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Set Due Date For All**.



- 4 Tap the month, date, and year, and then tap **Set Due Date**.
- 5 To remove a previously assigned due date, tap **No Due Date**.

### Mark all tasks in a list completed/incomplete

- 1 [Open Tasks](#) .
- 2 Tap the list containing the tasks.
- 3 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Mark All**, and then tap **Mark All Completed/Mark All Incomplete**.

### Hide or delete all completed tasks in a list

- 1 [Open Tasks](#) .
- 2 Tap the list containing the tasks.
- 3 Open the [application menu](#).
- 4 Do one of the following:
  - To hide completed tasks: Tap **Hide Completed**.
  - To delete completed tasks: Tap **Delete Completed Tasks**.

### Delete a task or a task list

- Throw the task or task list off the side of the screen and tap **Delete** to confirm.

## Memos

If you used the Data Transfer Assistant and imported notes from Outlook on your desktop to your phone, those notes are in Memos. Your Microsoft Exchange notes, however, do not sync. All memos are backed up to your Palm profile.

## Create a memo

- 1 [Open Memos](#) .



- 2 Do one of the following:
  - Tap **New Memo** .
  - Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Add A Memo**.
- 3 Enter the memo text. Memos are saved as you type.

## Find a memo

- In Memos, begin typing any letters or numbers in the memo, and then tap the memo when it appears.

---

**NOTE** The results of universal search that you access in Card view or the Launcher do not include memos.

---

## Edit a memo

- 1 [Open Memos](#) .
- 2 Tap the memo you want to edit.
- 3 Tap the screen to position the cursor (see [Text selection gestures](#)), and edit the memo text.

---

**NOTE** In the [application menu](#), tap **Edit** > **Copy All** to select the whole memo.

---

## Change the color of a memo

Color-code your memos to help you recognize memos of a certain type. For example, make all of your grocery lists blue.

- 1 [Open Memos](#) .
- 2 Tap the memo.
- 3 Tap the lower-right corner of the screen, and tap the new color.



## Delete a memo

- 1 In an open memo, open the [application menu](#) and tap **Delete**.
- 2 Tap **Delete** to confirm.

## Email a memo

- 1 In an open memo, open the [application menu](#) and tap **Email Memo**.
- 2 Enter the email address.  
The subject, Just a quick memo, is automatically filled in.
- 3 Tap .

# Clock

The Clock application lets you set an alarm. You can set Clock to wake you up at the same time wherever you are, for example, the recurring 7AM alarm you set in San Francisco rings at 7AM in New York. However, use Calendar to have your appointment times adjusted so that the notification for a 9AM meeting in San Francisco will sound at noon when you're in New York (see [Create an event](#)).

## Manage Clock

- 1 [Open Clock](#) .
- 2 Tap .
- 3 Do one of the following:
  - To change the clock display: Open the [application menu](#), tap **Preferences**, and tap the **Theme**. Then tap a theme.
  - To change the time: See [Date & Time](#).
  - To turn off the alarm when the ringer switch is off: Open the [application menu](#), tap **Preferences**, and tap **Yes** to set **Play alarm anyway** to No.

## Set an alarm

Make sure ringtone volume is on and you can hear it, and make sure the preference to play the alarm even when the ringer switch is off is set to Yes. That way you can sleep through the night without being disturbed by phone calls, but your alarm still wakes you up in the morning.

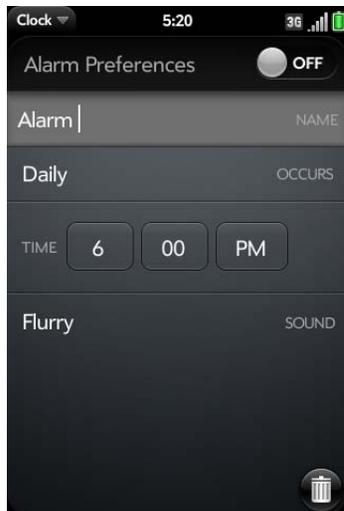
---

**NOTE** When you turn everything off on your phone by pressing and holding **power**  and tapping **Power > Shut Down / Swap Battery > Shut Down**, alarms don't sound.

---

- 1 [Open Clock](#) .

- 2 Tap , and then tap .



- 3 Set the following options:

**Alarm Preferences:** Tap **Off** in the upper right to turn the alarm on. When an alarm is turned on, the alarm icon appears in the lower-right corner of the phone screen. Tap the icon to see alarm details.

**Name:** Enter a name for the alarm.

**Occurs:** Tap to select the alarm frequency.

**Time:** Tap to set hour, minute, and AM/PM for the alarm.

**Sound:** Tap to open the list of ringtones, and then tap the name of a ringtone. (Optional) Tap  to preview it.

---

**TIP** When you set an alarm, you can adjust the alarm volume by pressing the **volume** button on the side of the phone. This also sets the ringtone volume for incoming calls.

---

When an alarm sounds on your phone, tap **Dismiss** to stop it or **Snooze** to have it sound again in five minutes.

## Cancel an alarm

When an alarm is canceled, it remains in the Clock app, but it won't sound again until you turn it back on.

Open **Clock** , and then tap ; tap **On** to turn an alarm off.

## Change the alarm volume

- 1 Open **Sounds & Ringtones** .
- 2 Tap, hold, and drag the **Ringtone Volume** slider.

## Delete an alarm

When you delete an alarm, it is removed from the Clock app.

- 1 Open **Clock** .
- 2 Tap , then tap the alarm name.
- 3 Tap .

## Calculator

Use Calculator for addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division, and also for determining percent and square root. You can enter numbers in Calculator using either the onscreen keypad or the phone's keyboard.

## Perform calculations

- 1 **Open Calculator** .
- 2 Enter numbers and perform calculations.

---

**NOTE** Press the **space bar** to access additional operations.

---

## Calculator buttons

Table 2. Calculator buttons

Button	Description
	Clear the current calculation or displayed number.
	Add the currently displayed number to memory.
	Display the memory.
	Clear the memory.
	Subtract the currently displayed number from memory.

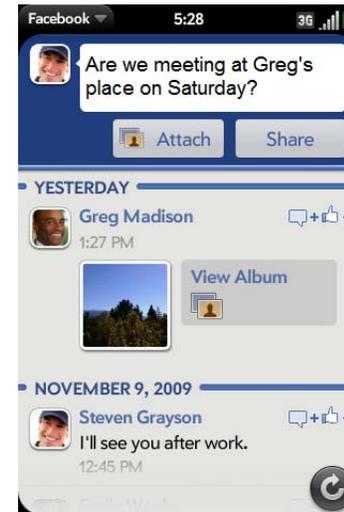
## Facebook

The Palm Facebook app allows you to make a status comment, view and respond to friends' comments, and attach photos to your wall. Before you begin, download the Facebook app from the App Catalog. It's free (see [Download a free application](#)).

- 1 **Open Facebook** .

- 2 Do any of the following:

- Show new posts: If you see **Show new posts** at the top of your Facebook page, tap it to show new comments.
- Update your status: Type a comment, and then tap **Share**.



- Add a photo to your status: Type a comment, tap **Attach**, choose a photo or take a new one, tap **Attach Photo**, and then tap **Share**.
- Add a comment to a post: Tap , tap  (optional), type your comment, and then tap .
- Comment on a photo: Tap the photo, tap , type your comment, and then tap .





## Photos, videos, and music

There's no need to carry a separate media player; you can play music and videos, and view photos, on your Palm® Pre™ Plus phone. Listen to music through the built-in speaker or through a 3.5mm headset or headphones (sold separately). Take pictures and record videos and then share them with your friends immediately, directly from your phone.

### In this chapter

- 120 Camera
- 120 Photos
- 125 Videos
- 127 YouTube
- 128 Music
- 131 Amazon MP3

# Camera

## Take a picture

Your phone has an easy-to-use, 3-megapixel camera with an LED flash. You can use the camera to take pictures, and then use the Photos app to view them and send them to your friends and family (see [Share a picture](#)). To add a personal touch to your phone, use your pictures as your wallpaper (see [Save a picture as wallpaper](#)) and as caller ID images (see [Add a picture to a contact](#)).

- 1 **Open Camera** .



- 2 If  is hidden, tap  to display it.
- 3 The camera is set to automatically determine if the flash is needed. If you want to change the flash setting, tap  to keep the flash on, and tap again to keep the flash off.
- 4 To take the picture in landscape view, turn your phone 90 degrees.
- 5 Press **Space**  or tap .

---

**TIP** Press and hold **Space** to take pictures in continuous burst mode. Release **Space** to stop taking pictures. Continuous burst mode allows you to capture several images with a single action.

---

The picture you took is automatically saved in JPG format. You can keep snapping pictures, and then go to Photos to look at them and delete the ones you don't want.

---

**DID YOU KNOW?** Your phone offers another way to “take a picture”: You can save any currently displayed screen as a picture file (also known as a screen capture or screenshot). When the screen you want is open, press and hold **Option** + **Sym** + **P**. The picture is saved to the **Screen captures** album in Photos, and you can work with it like any other picture.

---

## Review pictures

- 1 After taking a picture, tap the thumbnail of the picture in the lower-left corner of the screen. This opens the picture in the Photo roll of the Photos application.
- 2 Swipe left or right on the screen to view other pictures you took.

## Photos

### Look at pictures

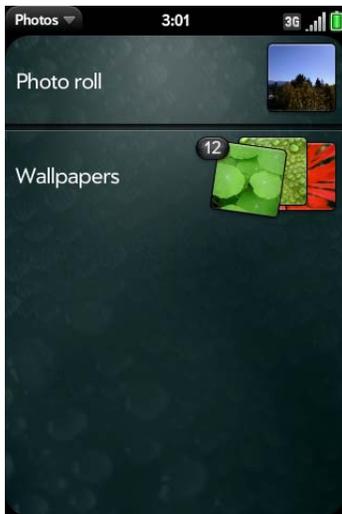
To get pictures on the phone, you can do any of the following:

- Take a picture with your phone's camera (see [Take a picture](#)).
- Copy pictures from your computer (see [Copy files between your phone and your computer](#)).
- Receive pictures as email attachments (see [Open email attachments](#)).

- Receive pictures as part of a multimedia message (see [Receive and view text and multimedia messages](#)).
- Copy a picture from a web page (see [Copy a picture from a web page](#)).

You can view a picture as an email attachment in JPG, GIF, BMP, or PNG format. You can view a picture as part of a multimedia message in JPG format. In the Photos application, you can view pictures you take with the camera or copy from your computer in JPG, BMP, or PNG format. You can also look at pictures on the web directly in the web browser (see [Web](#)).

- 1 **Open Photos** .
- 2 Tap the album containing the picture, and tap the thumbnail of the picture. The Photo roll album contains pictures you took with your phone's camera.



- 3 Swipe left or right on the screen to look at other pictures in the album.

## Organize your pictures into albums

The Photos application contains the following default albums:

**Photo roll:** Contains all pictures you take with your phone's camera.

**Wallpapers:** Contains pictures that come with your phone that you can use as your wallpaper.

---

**NOTE** If you use one of your own pictures as wallpaper (see [Save a picture as wallpaper](#)), that picture is not saved to the Wallpapers album.

---

The Photos application creates additional albums automatically as you add the following types of pictures to your phone:

**Miscellaneous:** Contains any pictures you copy from your computer that you do not assign to an album, as described in the procedure in this section.

**Messaging:** Contains any pictures in JPG format that you save from a multimedia message.

**Downloads:** Contains any pictures in JPG, GIF, BMP, or PNG format that you save from an email attachment.

**Screen captures:** Contains any screenshots that you take.

You can assign any pictures on your phone to one of these albums or to an album you create. To create and assign pictures to albums, you must put your phone into USB Drive mode. You then create the albums and move pictures into them using your computer.

---

**TIP** Besides using USB Drive mode to copy your photos, videos, and DRM-free music from your computer to your phone, you can also use solutions available from third-party software developers (sold separately) that facilitate the transfer of media files to your phone. For more information, open the browser on your computer and go to [palm.com/sync-solutions](http://palm.com/sync-solutions).

---

- 1 Connect your phone and your computer using the **USB cable**.
- 2 On your phone, tap **USB Drive**. If prompted, tap **OK**. On your computer, your phone appears as a removable drive.

---

**NOTE** On a Windows computer, if the Found New Hardware wizard opens, click **Cancel** to close the wizard.

---

- 3 Open **My Computer** (Windows XP), **Computer** (Windows Vista), or the **Finder** (Mac), and double-click the drive representing your phone.
- 4 To create an album, use your computer's controls for creating a new folder. To be sure the Photos application can find the album, create it at the root level of the drive representing your phone, not as a subfolder of another folder.

---

**NOTE** The Photos application displays an album you create only if the album contains at least one picture in JPG, GIF, BMP, or PNG format.

---

- 5 Assign pictures to albums using your computer's controls to copy or move items. It is easiest to find the pictures you want by displaying them as thumbnails.
- 6 End the connection safely. On a Windows computer, right-click the drive representing your phone and click **Eject**. On a Mac computer, from your desktop, drag the drive representing your phone to the **Trash**. The Trash icon changes to **Eject**.
- 7 Disconnect the **USB cable** from the computer and from the phone when the USB Drive screen no longer appears on your phone.

## Add a picture to a contact

You can add a picture to a contact using the Photos application.

---

**TIP** You can also add a picture to a contact in the Contacts application (see [Add a photo to a contact](#)).

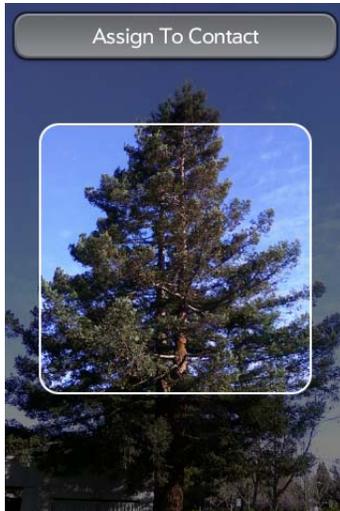
---

- 1 Tap a picture thumbnail to view it full-screen.
- 2 If  is not visible, tap the screen to display it.



- 3 Tap  and tap **Assign to contact**.
- 4 Enter the contact name and tap the contact.

- (Optional) Do either or both of the following:



- To zoom out or in on a part of the picture: Pinch in or out on the picture.
- To capture the portion of the picture you want for the contact photo: Tap and hold the picture, and then drag the portion you want to the center of the onscreen box. This portion becomes the contact photo.

- Tap **Assign To Contact**.

## Save a picture as wallpaper

Wallpaper is the background screen that appears in Card view.

- Tap a picture thumbnail to view it full-screen.
- If  is not visible, tap the screen to display it.
- Tap  and tap **Set wallpaper**.

- Do either or both of the following:

- To zoom out or in on a part of the picture: Pinch in or out on the picture.
- To capture the portion of the picture you want to use as wallpaper: Tap and hold the picture, and then drag the portion you want to the center of the onscreen box. This portion becomes the wallpaper.

- Tap **Set Wallpaper**.

## Share a picture

You can send a picture to other picture-enabled devices or to an email address as an attachment.

- Tap a picture thumbnail to view it full-screen.
- If  is not visible, tap the screen to display it.
- Tap  and tap **Share via email** or **Share via MMS**.
- Create the email or multimedia message.

---

**TIP** You can also copy pictures from your phone to your computer (see [Copy files between your phone and your computer](#)).

---

## Upload a picture to the web

To upload a picture to a web service such as Facebook or Photobucket, you must already have an account with the service, and you must have the account set up on your phone. You can set up the account on your phone during the upload process, as described in this procedure, or you can set it up at any other time (see [Set up an online pictures account on your phone](#)).

- 1 Tap a picture thumbnail to view it full-screen.
- 2 If  is not visible, tap the screen to display it.
- 3 Tap  and tap **Upload**.
- 4 Do one of the following:
  - If your picture web service is already set up on your phone, tap the name of the service you want to use.
  - If your picture web service is not yet set up on your phone, tap **Add An Account** and tap the account type. Enter your username and password and tap **Sign In**. After sign in, return to the picture in full-screen view and repeat steps 2 and 3.

## Set up an online pictures account on your phone

To upload pictures to an account you have with a web service such as Facebook or Photobucket, you must set up the account on your phone.

---

**DID YOU KNOW?** If you set up a Facebook account in the Photos application, your Facebook contacts and calendar events appear in the Contacts and Calendar applications on your phone also. Likewise, if you set up a Facebook account in Contacts or Calendar, the account is already set up to allow you to upload pictures from Photos. See [Online accounts available for Palm® webOS™ phones](#) for information about the behavior of Facebook, Photobucket, and other online accounts on your phone.

---

- 1 **Open Photos** .
- 2 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Preferences & Accounts**.



- 3 Tap **Add An Account**, and tap the type of account you want to add.
- 4 Enter your account username and password and tap **Sign In**.

## Delete a picture

- 1 Tap a picture thumbnail to view it full-screen.
- 2 If  is not visible, tap the screen to display it.
- 3 Tap .
- 4 Tap **Delete** to confirm.

---

**TIP** To delete an album, see [Delete files and folders using USB Drive mode](#).

---

# Videos

## Record a video

Your phone has an easy-to-use video camera that lets you record videos in VGA Resolution at 30FPS (frames per second) in MPEG-4, with AAC audio. Background sound is recorded when you record a video.

- 1 **Open Camera** .
- 2 If  is hidden, tap  to display it.
- 3 Turn your phone to landscape view.

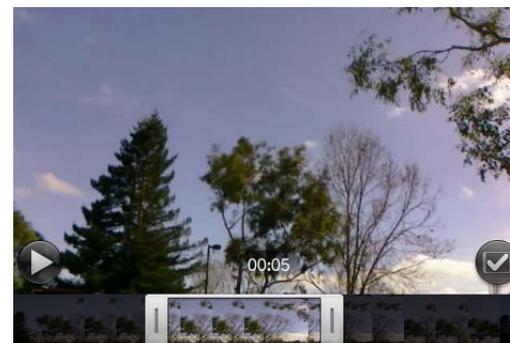


- 4 Press **Space**  or tap  to begin recording.
- 5 Press **Space**  or tap  to stop recording.
- 6 (Optional) To watch a video when you finish recording: Tap the thumbnail on the lower-left side of the screen > .

## Edit videos you recorded

You can shorten videos you recorded, and you can select the part of the video you want to save in the shortened version.

- 1 **Open Videos** .
- 2 Tap **Video roll**, and tap the video date or title.
- 3 To rename the video, tap the video date or name and enter a new name.
- 4 To add a description, tap **Description** and enter the description.
- 5 Tap .
- 6 Turn your phone to landscape view.
- 7 The sequence of frames that make up the video is displayed at the bottom of the screen. To shorten the video, tap, hold, and drag either end of the video frame display.
- 8 To save a portion of the shortened video, tap and hold the frame selector, and drag it to the left or right to select the video segment you want to save.



- 9 Tap .

The edited copy of the video is saved in Video Roll along with the original.

## Upload or share videos you recorded

**BEFORE YOU BEGIN** To upload videos to Facebook, you must have the Facebook app installed on your phone and you must be signed in to your Facebook account on your phone. Download Facebook from App Catalog. It's free. (See [Download a free application.](#))

- 1 [Open Videos](#) .
- 2 Tap **Video Roll**, and tap the video date or title.
- 3 Tap .
- 4 Tap any of the following:

**Upload to YouTube**

**Upload to Facebook**, and then tap **Upload Video**.

**Share via email**

**Share via MMS**

- 5 To share a link to a video you uploaded to Facebook: Tap , and then tap **Share Facebook Link**. Tap **Email** or **Messaging**.

## Watch a video

To get videos on your phone, you can do any of the following:

- Record a video (see [Record a video](#)).
- Copy videos from your computer (see [Copy files between your phone and your computer](#)).
- Receive videos as email attachments (see [Open email attachments](#)).
- Receive videos as part of a multimedia message (see [Receive and view text and multimedia messages](#)).

You can view DRM-free videos that you receive as email attachments or that you copy from your computer in the MPEG-4, H.263, H.264, MP4, M4V, 3GP, 3GPP, 3G2, and 3GP2 formats. You can view videos you open in a multimedia message in MP4 format. Videos play on your phone in landscape orientation.

---

**KEY TERM DRM-free file:** A file that is not protected by Digital Rights Management. DRM-free video files can be copied as many times as you like and can be played on your Pre Plus phone.

---

Use the YouTube application to view YouTube videos (see [YouTube](#)).

**BEFORE YOU BEGIN** Before you put videos on your phone, make sure you have enough storage space on your phone to fit the file. [Open Device Info](#)  and look at the **Available** field under **Phone**.

- 1 [Open Videos](#) .



- 2 Tap the video you want to watch.

## Use video playback controls

Playback controls automatically appear when you start a video. They disappear after a few seconds. Tap the video to manually display or dismiss the controls.



Table 1. Video playback controls

Control	Function
	Play.
	Pause.
	Move forward or backward (tap and hold the slider, and then drag it right to move forward or left to move backward).
	Switch between full-screen view and the original size.

Use the **volume** button on the left side of your phone to control the sound level.

**TIP** To skip ahead 30 seconds in a video, flick left to right on the screen. To jump back 10 seconds, flick right to left.

## Delete a video

- 1 **Open Videos** .

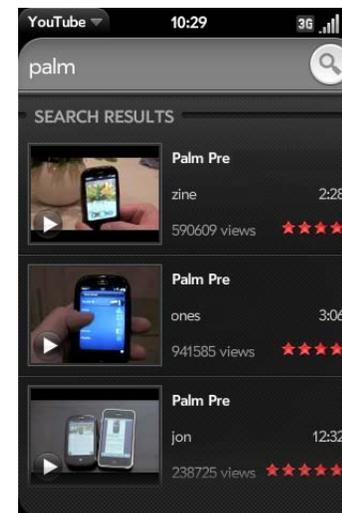
- 2 Tap the album containing the video.
- 3 Throw the video off the side of the screen, and tap **Delete**.

## YouTube

### Watch a YouTube video

The YouTube application on your phone lets you watch videos available online at the YouTube website. Videos are displayed on your phone in landscape orientation.

- 1 **Open YouTube** .
- 2 Do one of the following:
  - To search for a video: Tap **Search All Videos**, enter a search term, and press **Enter**  or tap .



- To display the most highly rated videos: Tap **Videos** and tap **Popular**. (This is the default view.)

- To display the most frequently viewed videos: Tap **Videos** and tap **Most Viewed**.
- To display videos you have recently viewed: Tap **Videos** and tap **History**.

3 When the video you want appears, do one of the following:

- To view the video: Tap the video thumbnail.
- To view video details: Tap the text to the right of the video thumbnail.

---

**DID YOU KNOW?** Some videos can be viewed in YouTube on your computer only. For those videos, you can view video details on your phone, but if you try to play the video on your phone, an error message appears.

---

## Use video playback controls

Playback controls automatically appear when you start a YouTube video. They disappear after a few seconds. Tap the video to manually display or dismiss the controls.

Table 2. Video playback controls

Control	Function
	Play.
	Pause.
	Move forward or backward (tap and hold the slider, and then drag it right to move forward or left to move backward).
	Switch between full-screen view and the original size.

Use the **volume** button on the left side of your phone to control the sound level.

## Find related videos

Find videos from the same author or otherwise related to the one you selected.

On the video details screen (see [Watch a YouTube video](#)), do one of the following:

- View videos from the same author: Tap **More > More from This Author**.
- View related videos: Tap **More > Related Videos**.

## Share a video

Send a friend a link to a YouTube video.

- 1 On the video details screen (see [Watch a YouTube video](#)), tap **Share**.
- 2 Tap **Email** or **Text Message**.
- 3 Address and send the message.

## Music

### Listen to music

You can listen to music through the speaker on the back of your phone, through the stereo headset included with your phone, or through headphones (sold separately). You can also use a stereo headset equipped with Bluetooth® wireless technology or speakers (both sold separately).

To get music onto your phone, you can do any of the following:

- Copy music files from your computer (see [Copy files between your phone and your computer](#)).
- Receive music files as email attachments (see [Open email attachments](#)).
- Receive music files as part of a multimedia message (see [Receive and view text and multimedia messages](#)).
- Buy music from the Amazon MP3 app on your phone (see [Amazon MP3](#)).

You can also listen to streaming music from the web directly in the web browser (see [Web](#)).

You can play music that you copy from your computer or stream from the web in the following formats: MP3™, AAC, or AAC+. You can play music that you receive as an email attachment if it is in the MP3™, AAC, AAC+, WAV, or AMR format. You can play music that you receive in a multimedia message or that you buy from Amazon MP3 if it is in the MP3 format.

---

**KEY TERM DRM-free file:** A file that is not protected by Digital Rights Management. DRM-free music files can be copied as many times as you like and can be played on your Pre Plus phone.

---

- 1 [Open Music](#) .
- 2 If the Music application finds no music files on your phone, tap one of the following:

**Get My Music:** Read information about how to get music on your phone.

**Amazon MP3:** Open the Amazon MP3 application to buy songs (see [Amazon MP3](#)).

- 3 Do one of the following:



- To listen to all songs on your phone: Tap **Shuffle All**.
- To listen to a specific song: Tap **Artists**, **Albums**, **Songs**, **Genres**, or **Playlists** to search that category. Continue making selections until the song you want appears. Tap the song name.
- To listen to all songs from an artist: Tap **Artists** and tap the artist name. To listen to the artist's songs in the order they are displayed onscreen, tap the first song. The songs play one after the other in sequence. To listen to the songs in random order, tap **Shuffle All**.
- To listen to an album: Tap **Albums** and tap the album name. To listen to the album's songs in the order they are displayed onscreen, tap the first song. The songs play one after the other in sequence. To listen to songs in random order, tap **Shuffle All**.
- To listen to all songs in a genre: Tap **Genres** and tap the genre name. To listen to the songs in the order they are displayed onscreen, tap the first song. The songs play one after the other in sequence. To listen to the songs in random order, tap **Shuffle All**.
- To listen to playlists you have synced to your phone: Tap **Playlists**. Go to [palm.com/sync-solutions](http://palm.com/sync-solutions) for a list of third-party solutions (sold separately) that you can use to sync music and playlists from your computer to your phone.

- To browse a music store to preview or purchase songs (if available): Tap the music store name. Continue making selections until the song you want appears. Tap the song name.

**DID YOU KNOW?** Music continues to play in the background if you switch to another application, turn off the screen, or slide the **ringer** switch off.

## Use music playback controls



Table 3. Music playback controls

Control	Function
	Play.
	Pause.
	Rewind.
	Fast forward.
	Shuffle current playlist.

Table 3. Music playback controls

Control	Function
	Repeat. Tap once to repeat the current song. Tap again to repeat the entire playlist.
	Move forward or backward. Tap the song name, tap and hold the slider, and then drag it right to move forward or left to move backward. To display the slider, tap the text below the album art in Album Art view.

Use the **volume** button on the left side of your phone to control the sound level.

**DID YOU KNOW?** If you stop playback of an audio file for which the Genre field is defined as **podcast**, **speech**, **spoken word**, **netcast**, or **audiobook**, when you play the item again, playback resumes at the point it was stopped.

**TIP** If you put the Music app in the background while you work in another app, a music notification icon appears at the bottom of the screen. Tap the icon to display the music playback controls. You can use the controls even if the screen is locked.

## Switch the Now Playing display

You can switch the display to show the songs you are listening to by name or by album cover art.

- While you are listening to a song, tap the header at the top of the application to switch between Playlist view and Album Art view.

## Search for related songs or content

When you are listening to a song, you can search the web for related items such as songs by the same artist or from the same album.

- 1 While listening to a song, open the [application menu](#).

- 2 Tap one of the web search options (such as YouTube), and then tap the info you want.

## Change the order of items in the Now Playing list

- In Playlist view, tap and hold a song name. Drag the song to move it to a new location in the list.

## Remove a song from the Now Playing list

- In Playlist view, throw the song name off the side of the screen. This does not delete the song file from your phone.

## Delete a song

To delete a song file from your phone, you must put your phone in USB Drive mode and delete the song using your computer.

- 1 Connect your phone and your computer using the **USB cable**.
- 2 On your phone, tap **USB Drive**. If prompted, tap **OK**. On your computer, your phone appears as a removable drive.

---

**NOTE** On a Windows computer, if the Found New Hardware wizard opens, click **Cancel** to close the wizard.

---

- 3 Open **My Computer** (Windows XP), **Computer** (Windows Vista), or the **Finder** (Mac), and double-click the drive representing your phone.
- 4 Delete the song using your computer's controls.
- 5 End the connection safely. On a Windows computer, right-click the drive representing your phone and click **Eject**. On a Mac computer, drag the drive representing your phone to the **Trash**. The Trash icon changes to **Eject**.

- 6 Disconnect the **USB cable** from the computer and from the phone when the USB Drive screen no longer appears on your phone.

## Amazon MP3

Before you can download items using the Amazon MP3 application on your phone, you must have an Amazon account, and you must read and agree to the MP3 Music service terms and conditions.

After you purchase and download items from Amazon MP3, listen to them with your phone's Music application (see [Listen to music](#)).

---

**NOTE** Music you download from Amazon MP3 is not backed up to your Palm profile. To back up your music, you can copy downloaded files from the AmazonMP3 folder on your phone's USB drive to your computer (see [Copy files between your phone and your computer](#)).

---

## Sign in to your Amazon account

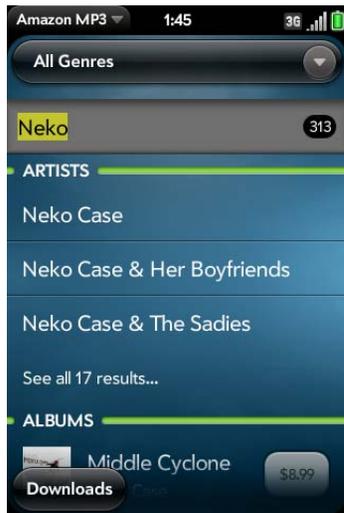
You must be signed in to your Amazon account to download music.

- 1 [Open Amazon MP3](#) .
- 2 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Sign In**.
- 3 Enter your email address and password, and tap **Sign In**. To purchase songs without needing to enter your password each time, turn on **Enable1-Click**.

## Search for a specific song, album, or artist

- 1 [Open Amazon MP3](#) .

- 2 Tap **Search** and enter the song, album, or artist name.
- 3 Press **Enter** .
- 4 Do one of the following:



- If the item you want appears on the screen: Tap the song, album, or artist name. Tapping the name of a song plays the preview; tapping its price gives you the option to buy it (see [Preview and buy a song](#)).
- If the item you want doesn't appear: Tap **See all [total number of] results** at the bottom of the Artists, Albums, or Songs section.

## Browse songs, albums, artists, or genres

- 1 [Open Amazon MP3](#) .
- 2 Do any of the following:
  - To view all songs in a certain genre: Tap  and tap the genre.
  - To view the top 10 new and notable releases: Swipe left or right on the **New & Notable** album thumbnails.
  - To view the top 100 new releases: Tap **New releases**.

- To view the top 100 albums: Tap **Albums**.
- To view the top 100 artists: Tap **Artists**.
- To view the top 100 songs: Tap **Songs**.

## View artist information

- 1 Search for (see [Search for a specific song, album, or artist](#)) or browse to (see [Browse songs, albums, artists, or genres](#)) an artist, and tap the artist name.
- 2 Tap the word in the lower-right corner of the screen (**Albums**, **Songs**, or **Bio**).
- 3 Tap to view any of the following:

**Albums:** To buy and download an album, tap the album price and tap **Buy**. Tap anywhere else on the album entry to view detailed album information.

**Songs:** To buy and download a song, tap the song price and tap **Buy**. Tap anywhere else on the song entry to preview the song.

**Bio:** Tap to read biographical information about the artist.

---

**IMPORTANT** Your credit card is charged for the price of an item as soon as you tap **Buy**.

---

## View album information and buy an album

- 1 Search for (see [Search for a specific song, album, or artist](#)) or browse to (see [Browse songs, albums, artists, or genres](#)) an album, and tap the album name.
- 2 To preview a song, tap anywhere on the song entry except the price.

- 3 Do either of the following:
  - Tap the album price and tap **Buy**.
  - Tap a song price and tap **Buy**.

---

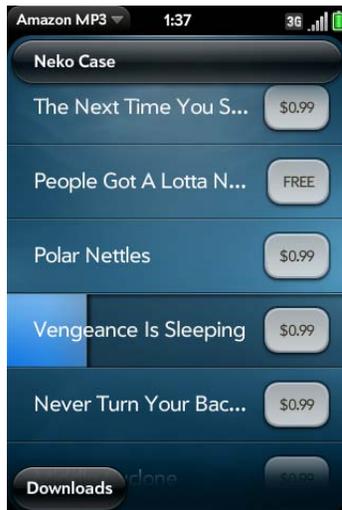
**IMPORTANT** Your credit card is charged for the price of an item as soon as you tap **Buy**.

---

## Preview and buy a song

**BEFORE YOU BEGIN** Before you download a song to your phone, make sure you have enough storage space on your phone to fit the file. [Open Device Info](#) ⓘ and look at the **Available** field under **Phone**.

- 1 Search for (see [Search for a specific song, album, or artist](#)) or browse to (see [Browse songs, albums, artists, or genres](#)) an album or artist entry containing the song you want.
- 2 To preview a song, tap anywhere on the song entry except the price.



---

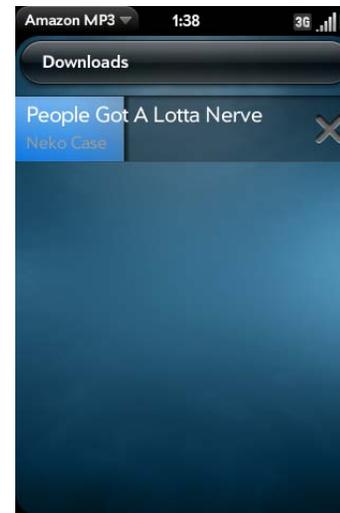
**IMPORTANT** Your credit card is charged for the price of an item as soon as you tap **Buy**.

---

- 3 Tap the song price and tap **Buy**.

## View and work with downloaded items

- 1 Tap **Downloads** on any screen displaying this button. This displays items that you are currently downloading or that you already downloaded.



- 2 To cancel a current download, tap .

After you download an item, listen to it in the Music application (see [Listen to music](#)).





## Web and wireless connections

With AT&T's network and your Palm® Pre™ Plus phone's web browser, you can take the web with you almost anywhere you go.

The Bluetooth® wireless technology on your phone helps you easily set up wireless connections to a number of devices.

### In this chapter

- 136 Wi-Fi
- 139 Location Services
- 140 Web
- 145 Google Maps
- 146 AT&T Navigator
- 150 YPmobile
- 152 Bluetooth® wireless technology

# Wi-Fi

## What is a Wi-Fi connection?

Many environments, such as corporate offices, coffee shops, airports, and libraries, offer access to a Wi-Fi network. A Wi-Fi network is a wireless local area network (WLAN). Your phone supports Wi-Fi connectivity based on the 802.11 standard (802.11b and 802.11g), with WPA, WPA2, WEP, and 802.1x authentication. A Wi-Fi access point, also called a hotspot, is a network device with an antenna that provides wireless connections to a larger network. When you're within range of an accessible Wi-Fi network, you can use your phone's Wi-Fi feature to connect to that network and access the web.

## Why use a Wi-Fi connection?

A Wi-Fi connection is especially helpful in the following situations:

- You're outside a coverage area and you want to access the web.
- AT&T's service plan incurs additional charges for data services and you want to minimize data service charges by using a Wi-Fi connection instead.
- You're inside a coverage area, but outside AT&T's UMTS (3G or HSDPA) coverage area. (A Wi-Fi connection may provide faster throughput than a GPRS or EDGE data connection.)
- You want to maintain a web connection while talking on the phone.

## Are there different kinds of Wi-Fi networks?

There are two types of Wi-Fi networks:

- Open networks: These networks broadcast their name (SSID) and do not require you to enter a password or other settings. To learn how to connect to an open network for the first time, see [Connect to a new open network](#).

- Secure networks: These networks may broadcast their name, but at the very least, they require you to enter a password that you get from an administrator (who may be, for example, the librarian or the person behind the counter at the coffee shop). You may also have to get other network settings from the system administrator. To learn how to connect to a secure network for the first time, see [Connect to a new secure network](#).

To connect to either type of network after the first time, see [Connect to a previously used network](#).

## AT&T Wi-Fi Hot Spots

AT&T Wi-Fi service is available at access points called AT&T Hot Spots.

---

**NOTE** Requirements for using an AT&T Hot Spot may vary. Check with the owner/operator of the AT&T Hot Spot location for specific information about using their Wi-Fi service.

---

If you have a Palm webOS™ phone, an active AT&T account in good standing, and an appropriate data plan, you can access music, email, and the web at over 20,000 AT&T Wi-Fi Hot Spot locations nationwide, including the following:

- Airports
- Hotels
- Universities
- Convention centers
- Sports centers
- Starbucks locations
- Restaurants
- Bookstores

AT&T is committed to enhancing your experience by providing powerful broadband speeds. This allows for fast and easy downloads of your favorite music, streaming videos, games, and more.

To connect to an AT&T Wi-Fi Hot Spot:

- 1 Turn Wi-Fi on (see [Turn Wi-Fi on and off](#)).
- 2 Tap **attwifi**.

## Turn Wi-Fi on and off

Do one of the following:

- **Open Wi-Fi** , and tap **On** or **Off**.
- From any screen: Open the [connection menu](#) at the upper-right corner, tap **Wi-Fi**, and tap **Turn on Wi-Fi** or **Turn off Wi-Fi**.

If your phone finds the network you want, tap the network name to connect to it. Otherwise, see [Connect to a new open network](#) and [Connect to a new secure network](#).

## Connect to a new open network

For an explanation of open networks, see [Are there different kinds of Wi-Fi networks?](#)

Some locations, such as airports or coffee shops, provide an open network but charge a fee to use it. After you connect your phone to the network, you need to open the web browser and register with the Wi-Fi service provider before you can check email or browse the web.

- 1 **Open Wi-Fi** .
- 2 Make sure Wi-Fi is on (see [Turn Wi-Fi on and off](#)).
- 3 Do one of the following:
  - If the network you want is displayed: Tap the network name.

- If the network you want is not displayed: Tap **Join network** and enter the network name. Make sure **Open** is displayed in the **Security** field, then tap **Connect**.

---

**TIP** You can also open Wi-Fi by opening the [connection menu](#), tapping **Wi-Fi**, and tapping **Wi-Fi Preferences**.

---

## Connect to a new secure network

For an explanation of secure networks, see [Are there different kinds of Wi-Fi networks?](#)

- 1 **Open Wi-Fi** .
- 2 Make sure Wi-Fi is on (see [Turn Wi-Fi on and off](#)).
- 3 Do one of the following:
  - If the network you want is displayed, tap the network name, enter your **Username** and/or **Password**, and tap **Sign In**. You're done.
  - If the network you want is not displayed, tap **Join network** and enter the network name. Follow steps 4 to 7.
- 4 Tap the **Security** field, and then tap the network type: **Open**, **WPA-personal**, **WEP**, or **Enterprise**.
- 5 Tap **Connect**.
- 6 A series of different screens appears depending on the network type. Enter or select the following if you are prompted to do so:
  - Username** and/or **Password**.
  - Certificate**
- 7 Tap **Sign In**.

## Connect to a previously used network

- If Wi-Fi is turned off, turn on Wi-Fi (see [Turn Wi-Fi on and off](#)). Your phone automatically attempts to connect to a previously used network, starting with the most recently used network.
- If Wi-Fi is turned on but you are not connected to a network, your phone automatically attempts to connect to a previously used network, starting with the most recently used network.
- If you are connected to one network and want to use a different one: [Open Wi-Fi](#) . Tap another network name.

## Disconnect from a network

When you disconnect from a network, you can keep it on your list of known networks so that your phone can automatically connect to it again. If you remove the network from your list of known networks, however, you must reconnect to the network. Follow the steps in [Connect to a new open network](#) or [Connect to a new secure network](#) to connect to the network again.

- To disconnect from a network but keep it on your list of known networks: Turn off Wi-Fi (see [Turn Wi-Fi on and off](#)). This disconnects from the network.
- To disconnect from a network and remove it from your list of known networks: [Open Wi-Fi](#) . Tap the network name, and then tap **Forget Network**.

## Put Wi-Fi to sleep when the screen is off

By default, your phone keeps its Wi-Fi connection active even when the screen is dark. If, however, you find that a Wi-Fi connection is constantly, unnecessarily waking up your phone, you can save battery power by turning off this setting. When you turn the screen on again, the Wi-Fi connection is reactivated.

- 1 [Open Wi-Fi](#) .

- 2 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Sleep Settings**.
- 3 The current setting is displayed in the **When Phone Sleeps** field. Do one of the following:
  - To put Wi-Fi to sleep: Tap **Keep Wi-Fi On**, and then tap **Turn Wi-Fi Off**.
  - To keep Wi-Fi on: Tap **Turn Wi-Fi Off**, and then tap **Keep Wi-Fi On**.

## Customize connection settings

Do not change Wi-Fi settings unless you are having trouble connecting to a network.

**BEFORE YOU BEGIN** You must be connected to the network you want to customize (see [Connect to a new open network](#), [Connect to a new secure network](#), or [Connect to a previously used network](#)).

- 1 [Open Wi-Fi](#) .
- 2 Tap the network name.
- 3 In **Automatic IP settings**, tap **On** or **Off**.
  - When Automatic IP Settings are on: The IP address is automatically and dynamically configured.
  - When Automatic IP Settings are off: You can manually configure the IP address.
- 4 If you turned automatic IP settings off, enter any of the following:

**IP Address**

**Subnet Address**

**Gateway**

**DNS Server:** addresses (#1 and #2)

5 Tap **Done**.

## Location Services

The Location Services application provides information about your location to applications that request it. For example, Google Maps may use your location information if you need driving directions.

1 Open **Location Services** .

2 Tap **On** or **Off** for any of the following:

**Auto Locate:** When Auto Locate is on, applications can automatically identify your location. When it's off, an application asks if it's OK to identify your location. Tap **Allow** to turn on Location Services for that session only.

**Geotag Photos:** Available only when Auto Locate is on. When Geotag Photos is on, photos are tagged with the latitude and longitude of the location in which they were taken.

---

**DID YOU KNOW?** The geotag is stored as an Exif tag in the photo file, not on the image itself. A common use of the geotag occurs in online photo services like Photobucket and desktop apps like Google Earth, which use the data to position the photo as a thumbnail on a map.

---

**Background Data Collection:** Available only when Google Services is on. When Background Data Collection is on, anonymous location data is collected from your phone. This data is used to improve the quality of Location Services.



3 (Optional) To turn GPS on/off, open the [application menu](#), tap **Locate Me Using**, and tap **GPS**.

GPS, which is turned on by default, is a radio technology that uses line of site communication with satellites orbiting the earth. GPS is very accurate for turn-by-turn directions and for pinpointing your location when you are outside and with a clear view of the sky.

4 (Optional) To turn Google Services on/off, open the [application menu](#), tap **Locate Me Using**, and tap **Use Google Services**.

---

**NOTE** GPS and Google Services can be on at the same time.

---

Google Services uses cellular radio towers and Wi-Fi access points to approximate your location. This technology is very fast to acquire a location fix, but it is not as accurate as GPS. Certain applications, such as turn-by-turn navigation solutions, require GPS to be activated in order to work properly.

The first time you open Google Services you may be asked to review and accept the terms of use, and decide whether to allow anonymous data collection. Do the following:

- Review the terms of use.
- If you decide not to allow anonymous data collection, tap the checkmark to remove it.
- Tap **Agree** or **Don't Agree**.

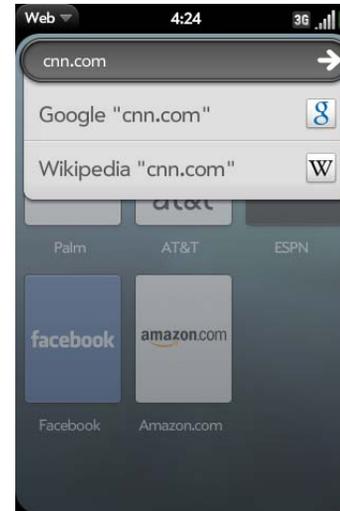
## Web

### Go to a website

The web browser on your phone is capable of displaying most web content. The browser features the latest web standard technologies such as HTML 4.01, CSS 2.1, Ajax, and JavaScript. It does not support plug-ins such as Flash or Java applets.

- 1 **Open Web** .

- 2 Enter the address of the page. You don't need to enter the prefix `http://www`.



If the page appears in the list of viewed pages, tap it to go there again. If not, press **Enter** .

---

**DID YOU KNOW?** If you browse to a secure web page, the lock icon in the address line appears closed.

---

- 3 To cancel a page while it is loading, tap .

### Go to a website using search

You can also search the web from the Launcher or Card view (see [Search to find info and make calls](#)).

- 1 **Open Web** .
- 2 Enter the search term and tap a search option.

## Open another browser

If you are looking at one web page and need to check something on a different one, simply open another browser.

- 1 **Open Web** , open the **application menu** and tap **New Card**.
- 2 Enter an address or search term for the second instance of the browser.
- 3 To move between the two pages, tap the center of the gesture area to display Card view. Tap one web page and then the other to go between the two.

## Navigate a web page

- To move back through previously viewed pages: Tap  or make the back gesture from right to left anywhere in the gesture area.
- To move forward through previously viewed pages: Tap  or make the forward gesture from left to right anywhere in the gesture area.
- To refresh the current page: Tap .
- To scroll a page: Swipe up or down on the screen.
- To view a web page in landscape mode: Turn the phone on its side. When the display is in landscape mode, you can swipe up and down on the gesture area to scroll up and down a page.
- To zoom in or out on a page: Pinch out to enlarge items onscreen. Pinch in to decrease the size of items onscreen. Double-tap the screen to zoom in or out a specified amount.
- To zoom in on a column of a web page: Double-tap the page to center a column and enlarge it. To zoom out to see the whole page again, keep double-tapping.
- To pan a page: Tap, hold, and drag the page.
- To enter information in a form: Tap the form field. Enter or select information and press **Enter** .
- To share a web address as a link in an email message: Open the **application menu**, tap **Page**, and tap **Share**. Create the email message.
- To display the address bar: Start typing a search term or web address, or scroll to the top of the page.

## Add a web page to the Launcher

Add any web pages you visit frequently to the Launcher so you can access them in a few taps.

- 1 Open the page you want to add to the Launcher.
- 2 Open the **application menu**, tap **Page**, and tap **Add To Launcher**.



- 3 Enter any of the following:

**Icon:** Tap the currently displayed page icon thumbnail. Then tap, hold, and drag the web page to use a different portion of the page as the Launcher icon. You can zoom in or out of the page while selecting the portion you want to use. The portion that appears in the white square is used as the icon. Tap **Done**.

**Title:** See [Text selection gestures](#) for useful gestures if you want to edit the page title.

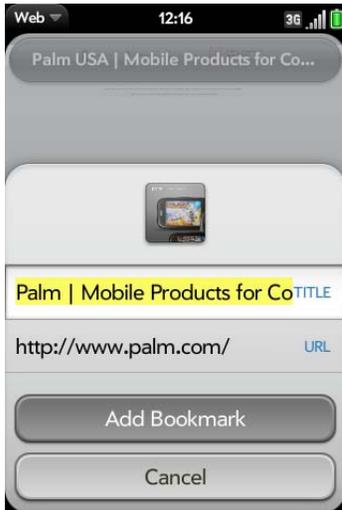
**URL:** Enter or edit the URL for the page. For example, change the URL to the home page of a site instead of a drill-down page within the site.

- 4 Tap **Add To Launcher**.

The page now appears as an icon on the Launcher. Tap the icon to open the page. To delete the page from the Launcher, see [Delete an application](#).

## Create a bookmark

- 1 Open the page you want to bookmark.
- 2 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Add Bookmark**.



- 3 Enter any of the following:

**Icon:** Tap the currently displayed bookmark icon. Then tap, hold, and drag the web page to use a different portion of the page as the bookmark icon. You can zoom in or out of the page while selecting the portion you want to use. The portion that appears in the white square is used as the icon. If you add the bookmark to the Launcher, the icon is used as the Launcher icon. Tap **Done**.

**Title:** See [Text selection gestures](#) for useful gestures if you want to edit the bookmark title.

**URL:** Enter or edit the URL for the bookmark. For example, change the URL to the home page of a site instead of a drill-down page within the site.

- 4 Tap **Add Bookmark**.

The first 12 bookmarks you create become thumbnails on the start page of the Web app.

---

**NOTE** Web bookmarks are part of the data backed up to your Palm profile. After a partial or full erase, a bookmark is restored with a generic thumbnail icon. After you revisit the page for which you created the bookmark, the original thumbnail icon is restored.

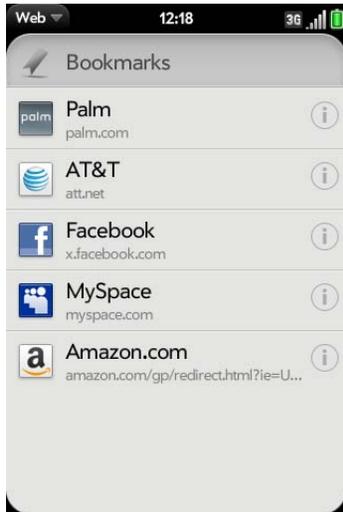
---

## Open a bookmarked page

Do one of the following:

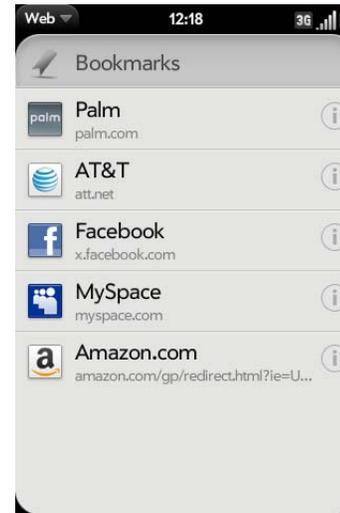
- From the start page when you open the browser: Tap a thumbnail.

- To open a bookmark if it's not on the start page, or after you navigate away from the start page: Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Bookmarks**. Then tap a bookmark.



Edit, reorder, or delete a bookmark

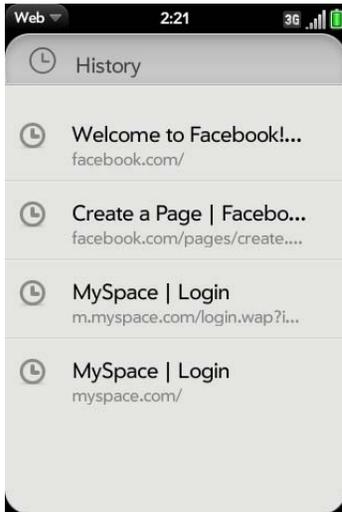
- 1 [Open Web](#) .
- 2 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Bookmarks**.



- 3 Do one of the following:
  - Edit: Tap  to the right of the bookmark name. Enter the new icon, title, or URL and tap **Save Bookmark**.
  - Reorder: Tap, hold, wait for the visual cue, and then drag the bookmark.
  - Delete: Throw the bookmark off the side of the screen and tap **Delete**.

## Return to previously viewed web pages

- 1 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **History**.



- 2 Scroll to the page name and tap the page.

You can also search for a recently viewed page by entering a term or address in the address bar that matches the page name or address.

## Use links on a web page

- To follow a link to another page: Zoom in on the page (pinch out or double-tap the page), and tap the link.
- To open a link in a new card: Press and hold **Option** and tap the link. Tap **Open In New Card**.
- To dial a phone number that appears as a link: Tap the link to display the dial pad with the number entered, and tap .
- To share a link with someone via email: Press and hold **Option** and tap the link. Tap **Share Link**.
- To share a link to a photo with someone via email: Press and hold **Option** and tap the photo. Tap **Share Image**.

- To copy the URL for a link: Press and hold **Option** and tap the link. Tap **Copy URL**.

## Copy a picture from a web page

Pictures you copy from the web are stored in the **Miscellaneous** album in Photos.

- 1 Press and hold **Option** and tap the picture.
- 2 Tap **Copy to Photos**.
- 3 Tap **OK**.

## Customize web browser settings

- 1 [Open Web](#).
- 2 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Preferences**.



3 Set any of the following:

**Default Web Search Engine:** Select your default search engine.

**Block Popups:** Prevents websites from opening up new browser windows. Tap **Yes** to turn Block Popups off.

**Accept Cookies:** Allows cookies from any website you view, even if you are redirected to a site from another site. Tap **Yes** to turn Accept Cookies off.

**JavaScript:** Tap **On** to turn off JavaScript. Turning off JavaScript may prevent some websites from functioning properly.

**Clear History:** Tap to delete your browsing history.

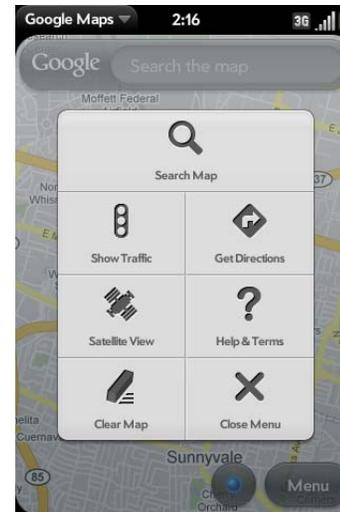
**Clear Cookies:** Tap to delete cookies used by some websites to remember visiting history and user settings.

**Clear Cache:** Tap to delete any web page content that has been stored in the local cache. This ensures that you are viewing the most current content when you visit a web page.

## Google Maps

1 [Open Google Maps](#) 📍.

2 Tap **Menu** in the lower-right corner.



In Google Maps, use these icons to do the following:

Table 1. Google maps icons

Icon	Description
	<b>Search Map:</b> Search for location.
	<b>Show Traffic:</b> View local traffic conditions.
	<b>Directions:</b> Get directions.
	<b>Satellite:</b> View a satellite photo of the map area.
	<b>Map:</b> Return to Map view from Satellite view.
	<b>Help &amp; Terms:</b> Get help.
	<b>Clear Map:</b> Clear the current map.
	<b>Close Menu:</b> Close the Google Maps menu.

# AT&T Navigator

You can use AT&T Navigator to get directions, search for an address, view maps and traffic conditions, share your location, and much more.

## Sign up for AT&T Navigator

The first time you open AT&T Navigator, you are offered the opportunity to either subscribe now to the service and pay a monthly fee or pay for a one-day pass on the service. To subscribe to the monthly service, tap **Get Your 1st 30 Days Free**. To choose the one-day pass option, tap **Try A Day Pass For \$2.99**. Review the license agreement and tap **Accept** to continue.

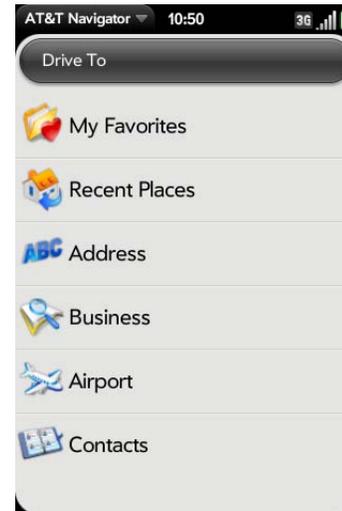
---

**NOTE** When you agree to buy AT&T Navigator, the charge is added to your monthly AT&T bill.

---

## Get directions

- 1 [Open AT&T Navigator](#) .
- 2 If prompted, tap **Allow** to turn on **Location Services**.
- 3 Tap **Drive To**.



- 4 Tap one of the following:

**My Favorites:** Select a destination from your favorites. To add a favorite, tap , and choose the location you want to add from **Current Location**, **Recent Places**, **Address**, **Business**, **Airport**, or **Contacts**.

**Recent Places:** Select a destination from a list of places you have visited recently.

**Address:** Enter a destination address and tap **Submit**.

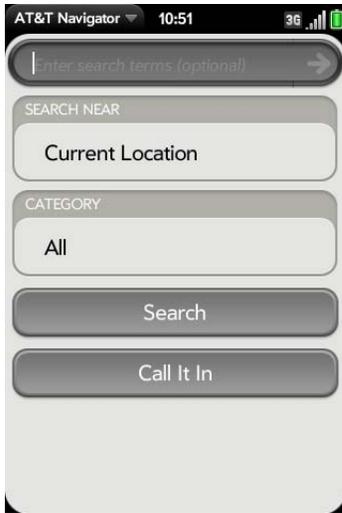
**Business:** Search for a business.

**Airport:** Select or search for an airport.

**Contacts:** Select a contact's address.

## Find a location

- 1 Open **AT&T Navigator** .
- 2 If prompted, tap **Allow** to turn on **Location Services**.
- 3 Tap **Search**.



- 4 Enter a search term. For example, enter “Cinema” to get a list of cinemas near you.
- 5 (Optional) Tap **Current Location** to change the location of your search.
- 6 (Optional) Tap **All** in the **Category** field to narrow your search by service category. For example, you might want to search for gas stations, banks, or hospitals in an area.
- 7 Tap **Search**.

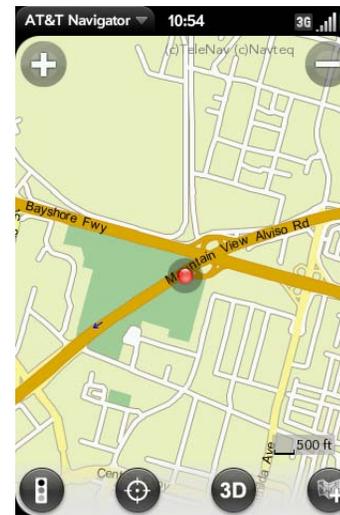
---

**TIP** You can also perform a search over the phone by tapping **Call It In** and calling the number displayed. Follow the voice prompts to perform your search.

---

## View maps and traffic conditions

- 1 Open **AT&T Navigator** .
- 2 If prompted, tap **Allow** to turn on **Location Services**.
- 3 Tap **Maps & Traffic**.



- 4 Tap Any Of The Following:

Table 2. AT&T Navigator maps icons

Icon	Description
	Zoom in.
	Zoom out
	View local traffic conditions.

Table 2. AT&T Navigator maps icons

Icon	Description
	See your current location.
	Get a 3D view of the map.
	Select a new map location.
	Return to the 2D view of the map.

## Share an address

You can send an address, and directions to that address, to a friend by text message. Recipients who have AT&T Navigator installed receive a message telling them to go to **Favorites** in AT&T Navigator. Recipients who do not have AT&T Navigator installed receive a message containing the address and a link to directions.

- 1 [Open AT&T Navigator](#) .
- 2 If prompted, tap **Allow** to turn on **Location Services**.
- 3 Tap **Share & More**.
- 4 Tap **Share Address**.
- 5 The first time you use Share Address, you are asked to enter your name and email address. Tap **OK** to enter your name and email address, and then tap **Continue**. Tap **Don't ask me again** if you do not want to enter your name and email address, and you do not want to be asked this question again.
- 6 In the **To** field, do one of the following to address the message:
  - Enter a contact name, initials, or phone number. Tap the phone number when it appears.
  - Tap  to open the full contact list. Tap the contact you want.
  - Enter the full email address for a recipient who is not a contact.

- 7 Tap the Address field to select the address you want to share. Your current location is the default selection.
- 8 Tap **Send Now**.

## Add a location to Favorites

- 1 [Open AT&T Navigator](#) .
- 2 If prompted, tap **Allow** to turn on **Location Services**.
- 3 Tap **Share & More**.
- 4 Tap **My Stuff**, and then tap **My Favorites**.
- 5 Tap  and search for the address you want to add as a favorite.

## Record a location

You can mark a location, such as a parked car or a meeting place, so you can easily get back to it.

- 1 [Open AT&T Navigator](#) .
- 2 If prompted, tap **Allow** to turn on **Location Services**.
- 3 Tap **Share & More**, and then tap **Record Location**.
- 4 (Optional) Do any of the following:
  - To create a new favorites category for this location: Tap **Category**. Tap **New Category**, enter the category name, and tap **Done**.
  - To add this location to an existing favorites category: Tap **Category**, tap the box to the left of the category name, and tap **Done**.
  - To change the label for this location: Tap **Label**, and enter a new label. For example, you might want to add a label like “Car in Sunnyvale.”

- 5 Tap **Save**, and tap **OK**.

To return to this location:

- 1 Tap **Share & More**, tap **My Stuff**, and then tap **My Favorites**.
- 2 Tap the location.

If you saved the location to a category, tap the category name, and then tap the location.

- 3 Do any of the following:
  - To get driving directions to the location: Tap **Drive To**.
  - To see the location on a map: Tap **Map**. Pinch out to zoom in.
  - To share the location by text message: Tap **More**, and then tap **Share**.
  - To move the location to a new favorites category, or to change the label: Tap **Edit**.

## Check the weather forecast

- 1 [Open AT&T Navigator](#) .
- 2 If prompted, tap **Allow** to turn on **Location Services**.
- 3 Tap **Share & More**.
- 4 Tap **Weather**.
- 5 (Optional) Tap **Change Location** to browse to the weather forecast for a different location.

## Set up commute alerts

Get traffic reports for a route you travel frequently.

- 1 [Open AT&T Navigator](#) .
- 2 If prompted, tap **Allow** to turn on **Location Services**.
- 3 Tap **Share & More**.
- 4 Tap **My Stuff**, and then tap **Commute Alerts**.



- 5 Enter the following information:
  - Route Name:** Enter a name for the route.
  - Origin:** Tap to select a point of origin other than your current location.
  - Destination:** Tap to select your destination.
  - Time:** Set the time of day when you travel this route.
  - Frequency:** Tap to select your travel frequency on this route.
  - Notification:** Tap to select how you want to receive notifications, and tap **OK**.
- 6 Tap **Submit**.

## Customize AT&T Navigator

- 1 [Open AT&T Navigator](#) .
- 2 If prompted, tap **Allow** to turn on **Location Services**.
- 3 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Preferences**. Tap any of the following:



**Route Style:** Select your default route type, for example, **Shortest**, **Prefer Highway** or **Ask me each trip**. Fastest is the default setting.

**Moving Maps:** Select whether you want maps to display in 3D or 2D.

**Audio:** Select **Full Audio**, **Instructions Only**, or **No Audio**.

**Backlight:** Set the screen light to remain on while you are using navigator, to turn off according to the phone setting, or to remain on only at turns. To learn how to change the screen light setting for your phone, see [Set the interval for turning the screen off automatically](#).

**Traffic Alerts:** Turn traffic alerts on/off.

**Map Colors:** Set the map color to switch from night to day automatically, or set the map to always show night or day colors.

**Distance Units:** Select units of measurement for distance.

**Avoid:** Select things you'd like to avoid when planning a route, for example, HOV (High-occupancy vehicle) lanes, tolls, or traffic delays.

**Account:** Enter your name and email address.

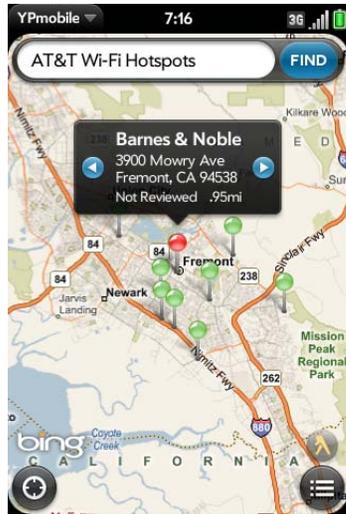
## YPmobile

You can use YPmobile to find, get information about, and get directions to businesses in your area.

### Find a business

- 1 [Open YPmobile](#) .
- 2 If prompted, tap **Allow** to turn on **Location Services**.
- 3 Do one of the following:
  - Enter a search term and tap **Find**.
  - Tap the search field and tap a service category.
  - Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Browse**. In **Popular Businesses**, scroll left or right through a list of businesses. Tap a company name to find the branch nearest to your current location.

Alternatively, browse through service categories in **Popular Categories**.



- 4 The first result displayed is the business or branch closest to your current location. Tap  or  to scroll forward or back through the search results. Tap  to see the search results in a list. Tap  to return to map view.
- 5 Tap a business name and address to see more details.
- 6 (Optional) Do any of the following:
  - To phone the business: Tap the phone number and tap .
  - To see the business location on a map: Tap **Show Map**.
  - To visit the company's website: Tap **Visit Website**.
  - To get directions in AT&T Navigator: Tap **Navigate To**.
  - To get directions in text: Tap **Driving Directions**. Tap **Reverse** to see the route in reverse.

## Create a calendar event at a location

You can add a business location to your calendar as an event reminder. For example, if you have an appointment to meet a friend at a restaurant, you can find the restaurant location in YPmobile and add the event to your calendar from there. The event is stored in the Calendar application, and you can set an event reminder from there (see [Add an alarm to an event](#)).

- 1 Find a local business. (See [Find a business](#).)
- 2 Tap the business name and address to see more details.
- 3 On the business details page, tap .
- 4 (Optional) Enter an event description in the **Label** field.
- 5 Enter the start date and time and the end date and time.
- 6 Tap **Add To Calendar**.

## Add a local business to your contacts

You can add a service provider as a contact in the Contacts app.

- 1 Find a local business. (See [Find a business](#).)
- 2 Tap the business name and address to see more details.
- 3 On the business details page, tap .
- 4 Tap **OK**.

## Add a local business to your favorites

- 1 Find a local business. (See [Find a business](#).)
- 2 Tap the business name and address to see more details.

- 3 On the service details page, tap .
- 4 Tap **OK**.

To view your favorites, open the [application menu](#) and tap **Favorites**.

## Bluetooth® wireless technology

### What is Bluetooth® wireless technology?

With the Bluetooth® wireless technology on your phone, you can connect to a number of Bluetooth devices, including a hands-free device such as a headset or car kit (see [Set up and use a Bluetooth® hands-free device](#)).

Before you can connect to another Bluetooth device, you need to pair with that device. You can either make the pairing request from your phone (see [Make a pairing request to another device](#)), or accept a pairing request from the other device (see [Accept a pairing request from another device](#)).

### Turn the Bluetooth feature on/off

Do one of the following:

- [Open Bluetooth](#) , and tap **On** or **Off**.
- From any screen: Open the [connection menu](#), tap **Bluetooth**, and tap **Turn on Bluetooth** or **Turn off Bluetooth**.

### Make a pairing request to another device

**BEFORE YOU BEGIN** The other device must be discoverable to appear on your phone's Devices list. Check the documentation that came with the other device for information on making it discoverable.

You can make a pairing request to a Bluetooth audio device such as a headset, car kit, or A2DP (stereo Bluetooth) device.

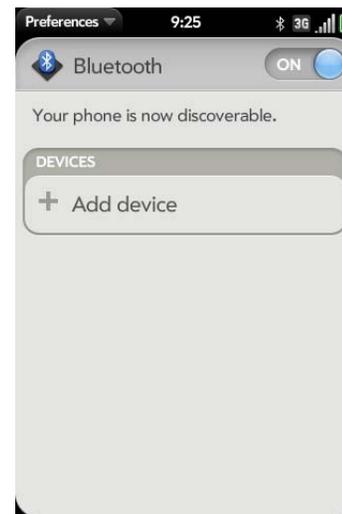
- 1 [Open Bluetooth](#) .

---

**TIP** You can also open the Bluetooth app by opening the [connection menu](#), tapping **Bluetooth**, and tapping **Bluetooth Preferences**.

---

- 2 Make sure Bluetooth is on (see [Turn the Bluetooth feature on/off](#)).



- 3 Tap **Add device** and tap the device name on the list of available Bluetooth devices.
- 4 If a passkey is not required, pairing is complete when the Devices list appears. If a passkey is required, tap **Yes, allow**.
- 5 Do one of the following:
  - An automatically generated passkey appears on the passkey screen: Check the other device screen to verify that the passkey is correct, and tap **Yes, connect** to connect.

- The screen displays a passkey generated by your phone: Enter the displayed passkey on the other device.
- The screen prompts you to enter a passkey: Check the documentation that came with the other device to see if there's a required passkey. If so, enter that passkey on your phone. If not, make up a passkey and enter it on both devices.

## Accept a pairing request from another device

To establish the relationship between your phone and another device, the Bluetooth app must be open, the app window must be maximized, and Bluetooth must be turned on. After you successfully establish the relationship with the other device, however, the Bluetooth app doesn't need to be open to use the Bluetooth connection, but Bluetooth must be turned on.

- 1 **Open Bluetooth** .
- 2 Make sure Bluetooth is on (see [Turn the Bluetooth feature on/off](#)).
- 3 Initiate a pairing from the other device.
- 4 When the connection request appears, tap **Yes, allow**.
- 5 If a passkey is not required, pairing is complete when the Devices list appears. If a passkey screen appears, do one of the following:
  - An automatically generated passkey appears on the passkey screen: Check the other device screen to verify that the passkey is correct, and tap **Yes, connect** to connect.
  - The screen displays a passkey generated by your phone: Enter the displayed passkey on the other device.
  - The screen prompts you to enter a passkey: Check the documentation that came with the other device to see if there's a required passkey. If so, enter that passkey on your phone. If not, make up a passkey and enter it on both devices.

## Connect with a paired device

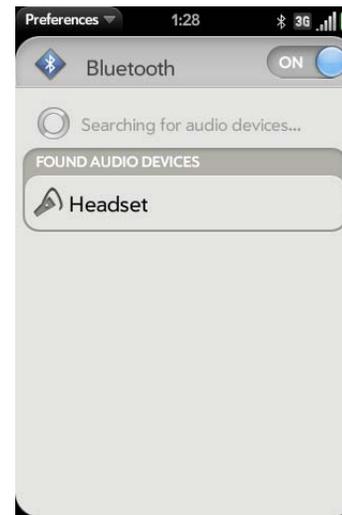
After you pair with a device, you can connect to that device without having to go through the pairing process again.

---

**NOTE** To connect with a paired computer, you must initiate the connection from the computer. See the computer documentation for instructions.

---

- 1 **Open Bluetooth** .



- 2 Make sure Bluetooth is on (see [Turn the Bluetooth feature on/off](#)) and tap the device name.

## Disconnect from a device

Disconnecting from a device does not mean you delete the relationship you created between the device and your phone. See [Connect with a paired device](#) for instructions on how to reconnect with the device.

- 1 **Open Bluetooth** .

- 2 Tap the connected device name to disconnect from it. Or tap another device name to disconnect from the current device and connect to the new device.

## Delete a device

Deleting a device means you end the relationship you created between your phone and the device. This means that you must pair with the device again if you want to connect (see [Make a pairing request to another device](#) or [Accept a pairing request from another device](#)). If all you want to do is temporarily disconnect from a device, see [Disconnect from a device](#).

- 1 [Open Bluetooth](#) .
- 2 Throw the name off the side of the screen and tap **Delete**.

## Rename a device

- 1 [Open Bluetooth](#) .
- 2 Tap and hold the device name.
- 3 Enter a new name.



# Documents

Your Palm® Pre™ Plus phone enables you to take your office with you—including your Microsoft Office files. You can view and search Microsoft Word, Excel®, and PowerPoint® files on your phone.

You can also view PDF files on your phone.

## In this chapter

- 156 Doc View
- 159 PDF View

# Doc View

With Doc View, you can view Microsoft Word, Excel®, and PowerPoint® files on your phone.

## Open a file

You can view a file that you copy from your computer (see [Copy files between your phone and your computer](#)) or receive as an email attachment (see [Open email attachments](#)). You can view files in DOC, DOCX, TXT, XLS, XLSX, PPT, and PPTX formats.

**BEFORE YOU BEGIN** Before you put a file on your phone, make sure you have enough storage space on your phone to fit the file. **Open Device Info** and look at the **Available** field under **Phone**.

- 1 **Open Doc View**. The list of the Microsoft Office files that are on your phone appears onscreen.



- 2 To search for a file, begin typing the name. Tap the file when it appears.

- 3 To open another file: Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Open**. Tap the file.

**TIP** To move between open files, tap the center of the gesture area to go to Card view. Tap the card of the file you want to read.

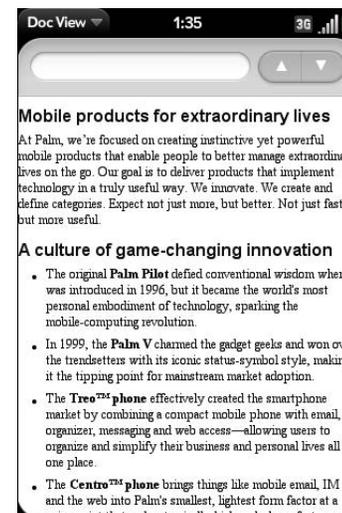
## Change the text display size

For information on zooming in and out, see [Zoom gestures](#).

- Pinch out to enlarge items onscreen.
- Pinch in to decrease the size of items onscreen.
- Double-tap the screen to zoom in or out a specified amount.
- Turn on horizontal scroll (Word documents only): Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Wide View**. In Wide view, text does not wrap on the right side of the screen. You can scroll horizontally to see more text.

## Find text in a file

- 1 With a file open, open the [application menu](#) and tap **Find**.



- 2 Type the text you want to find and press **Enter**  or tap . The first instance of the text appears highlighted.
- 3 Do one of the following:
  - Find the next instance: Tap .
  - Find the preceding instance: Tap .
- 4 To exit search, open the [application menu](#) and tap **Find**.

### Save a file with a new name

- 1 With the file open, open the [application menu](#) and tap **Save As**.
- 2 Enter the new file name and tap **Save As**.

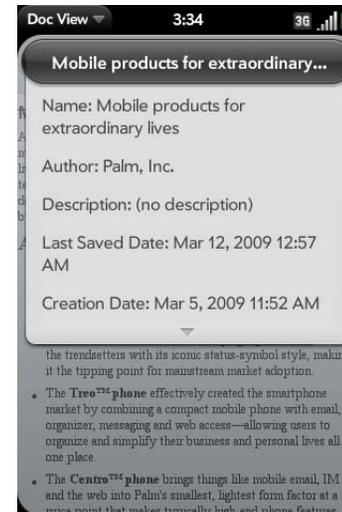
### Share a file

- 1 With the file open, open the [application menu](#) and tap **Share**.
- 2 Create the email message and tap .

### View file properties

You can view properties such as the file size, date created or modified, and more.

- 1 With the file open, tap the file name.

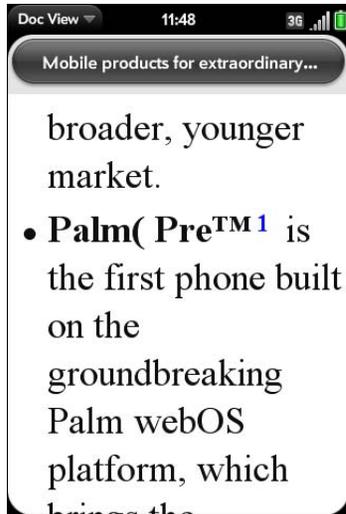


- 2 Tap outside the file properties to dismiss them.

### View comments, endnotes, and footnotes in a Microsoft Word document

In an open Word document, comments, endnotes, and footnotes are indicated by highlighted text.

- 1 Tap the text or footnote indicator to open the comment, endnote, or footnote.



- 2 To close the comment, endnote, or footnote, tap outside it.

## Select a row or column in an Excel® spreadsheet

- Tap the row header or column header.

## Resize rows or columns in a spreadsheet

- 1 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Resize**.
- 2 Drag the row or column.

## Show or hide rows or columns in a spreadsheet

- To hide a row or column: Tap the row or column header to select it, and tap **Hide selected**.



- To show a hidden row or column: Drag one of the row or column headers to either side of the hidden row or column. Tap **Show Hidden**.
- To display all hidden rows or columns: Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Show All Hidden**.

## Sort your data in a spreadsheet

- Tap the column header and tap **Sort ascending** or **Sort descending**.

## Switch among sheets in a spreadsheet

Do one of the following:

- Tap or to move to the next or previous sheet.
- Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Worksheets**. Tap the sheet.

- Tap the current sheet number in the lower-left corner of the screen. Enter the page number you want to jump to and press **Enter** .

## View comments in a spreadsheet

In an Excel® spreadsheet, comments are indicated by a red triangle in the upper-right corner of the relevant cell.

- 1 Tap the red comment indicator to open the comment.
- 2 Tap the comment to close it.

## Switch among views in a PowerPoint® presentation

In an open presentation, open the [application menu](#) and tap a view.

To return to normal presentation from Outline or Show Notes view:

- From Outline view: Tap a slide.
- From Notes view: Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Show Notes**.

## Move around in a presentation

- To go to the next or preceding slide: Tap  or .
- To jump to a different slide: Tap the current slide number in the lower-left corner of the screen. Enter the slide number you want and press **Enter** .

## Upgrade to Documents To Go® from DataViz

If you upgrade to Documents To Go® from DataViz (sold separately), you can create and edit Word, Excel, and PowerPoint files right on your phone, in addition to viewing them.

- 1 [Open Doc View](#) .
- 2 Open a document, open the [application menu](#), scroll down the menu if needed, and tap **Document Editing**.

For more information on Documents To Go, go to [dataviz.com](http://dataviz.com).

## PDF View

With PDF View, you can view PDF (Adobe Acrobat) files on your phone.

### Open a PDF file

You can view a PDF file that you copy from your computer (see [Copy files between your phone and your computer](#)) or receive as an email attachment (see [Open email attachments](#)).

**BEFORE YOU BEGIN** Before you put a file on your phone, make sure you have enough storage space on your phone to fit the file. [Open Device Info](#)  and look at the **Available** field under **Phone**.

- 1 [Open PDF View](#) . The list of your files appears onscreen.

- To search for a file, begin typing the name. Tap the file when it appears.



If the PDF file was created with a password, enter the password to open the file.

- To open another file: Open the **application menu** and tap **Open**. Tap the file.

---

**TIP** To move between open PDFs, tap the center of the gesture area to go to Card view. Tap the PDF card you want to read.

---

## Move around in a PDF file

- Go to the next or preceding page: Tap **➡** or **⬅**.
- Jump to a different page: Tap the current page number at the bottom of the screen. Enter the page number you want and press **Enter** **↵**.
- Move a part of the current page to the center of the display: Tap and hold on the part of the page you want, and drag it to the center.

## Change the text display size

For information on zooming in and out, see [Zoom gestures](#).

- Pinch out to enlarge items onscreen.
- Pinch in to decrease the size of items onscreen.
- Double-tap the screen to zoom in or out a specified amount.

## Find text in a file

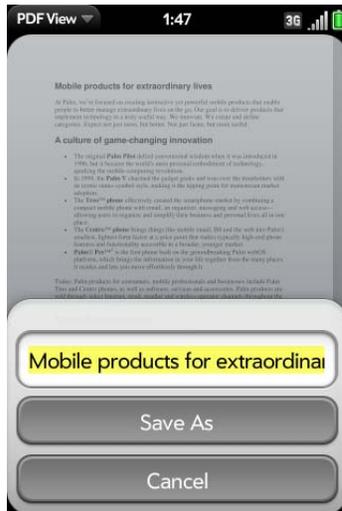
- With a file open, open the **application menu** and tap **Find**.



- Type the text you want to find, and press **Enter** **↵** or tap **➡**. The first instance of the text appears highlighted.
- Do one of the following:
  - Find the next instance: Tap **▼**.
  - Find the preceding instance: Tap **▲**.
- To exit search, open the **application menu** and tap **Find**.

## Save a file with a new name

- 1 With the file open, open the [application menu](#) and tap **Save As**.



- 2 Enter the new file name and tap **Save As**.

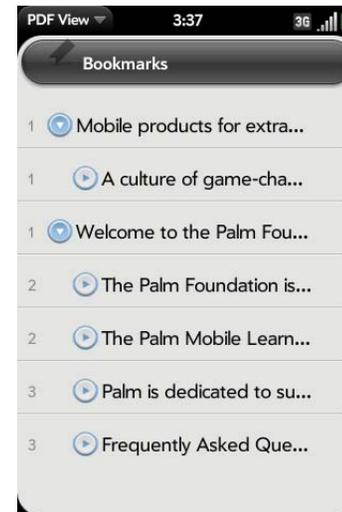
## Share a file

- 1 With the file open, open the [application menu](#) and tap **Share**.
- 2 Create the email message and tap .

## View bookmarks

If a PDF file was created with bookmarks, you can see the bookmarks on your phone.

- 1 With the file open, open the [application menu](#) and tap **Bookmarks**. A checkmark next to a bookmark name identifies the section of the file you are currently viewing.



- 2 Do any of the following:
  - To expand a bookmark entry: Tap .
  - To collapse a bookmark entry: Tap .
  - To search for a specific bookmark: Type the bookmark name.
- 3 Tap a bookmark to jump to that section of the file.





# Preferences

There are lots of ways to make your Palm® Pre™ Plus phone work better for you. Personalize your phone to make it match your lifestyle.

You can easily customize many features of your phone like the wallpaper, screen brightness, ringtone for incoming calls, and more.

## In this chapter

- 164 Backup
- 167 Remotely erase your Palm profile account
- 167 Date & Time
- 168 Device Info
- 171 Regional Settings
- 172 Screen & Lock
- 174 Sounds & Ringtones

# Backup

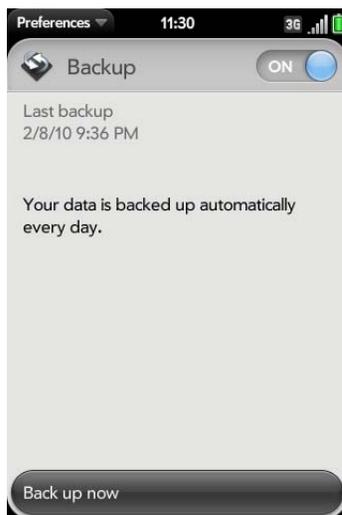
## Back up your information

A Palm profile connects your phone to Palm to get automatic updates, back up your data, and more. You create a Palm profile when you set up your phone.

Your phone backs up the contacts, calendar events, tasks, and memos that are in your Palm profile account, as well as system settings and applications you downloaded to your phone. All this information is automatically backed up daily to your Palm profile. So if you ever need to erase the info from your phone, you can restore all your backed-up info. You can turn off automatic backup, and you can also perform a manual backup.

Backup does not affect information stored in online accounts like Google. Information stored in online accounts is synchronized by the online provider at regular intervals. Information stored in Exchange is synchronized by your company's Exchange server.

### 1 Open Backup .



### 2 Do any of the following:

- Back up your information manually: Tap **Back up now**.
- Turn off automatic backup and delete backed-up information: Tap **On** to switch backup from On to Off. Tap **Turn Off And Erase Data**. This deletes all your information on the server. It does not affect the information on your phone.

---

**TIP** Go to Device Info to delete the information on your phone (see [Erase data and reset your phone](#)).

---

- Turn on automatic backup if you had previously turned it off: Tap **Off** to switch Backup from Off to On.

## What information is backed up?

All data backed up to your Palm profile is encrypted, and only you, the profile owner, can access your data. Backed up data cannot be accessed by Palm. Data in your Palm profile account can only be added to or edited on your phone.

---

**IMPORTANT** In the event that your phone is lost or stolen, you can go to your Palm profile on [palm.com](http://palm.com) and from there erase the data on your phone.

---

The following table lists info that is and is not backed up to your Palm profile:

Table 1. Backup details

Application	Backed up	Not backed up
Amazon MP3	<b>Nothing is backed up.</b> You can copy files from the AmazonMP3 folder on your phone to your computer while the phone is in USB mode (see <a href="#">Copy files and folders using USB Drive mode</a> ). You can also use a third-party solution to automate the transfer of media files between your phone and your computer (go to <a href="http://palm.com/sync-solutions">palm.com/sync-solutions</a> ). You can transfer music that you bought to iTunes on your computer using Palm Music Assistant (go to <a href="http://palm.com/music-assistant">palm.com/music-assistant</a> ).	
App Catalog	When you sign in to your Palm profile after your phone is erased, apps you downloaded from App Catalog are downloaded again.	App settings and data stored in the app.  Applications from sources other than App Catalog.
Backup	Backup setting is on by default.	
Bluetooth	<b>Nothing is backed up.</b>	

Table 1. Backup details

Application	Backed up	Not backed up
Calendar	Events in your Palm profile account.  Username for online accounts that sync, like Google.  Preferences (see <a href="#">Customize Calendar</a> ).	Events in online accounts.  Password for online accounts that sync, like Google.
Contacts	Contacts in your Palm profile account.  Username for online accounts that sync, like Google.  Preferences (see <a href="#">Customize Contacts</a> ).	Contacts in online accounts.  Password for online accounts that sync, like Google.  Original contact photos added from a local image on the phone.  Linking relationships between contacts.  Speed dials.
Date & Time	<b>Nothing is backed up.</b>	
Doc View	<b>Nothing is backed up.</b> Keep a copy of these files on your computer (see <a href="#">Copy files between your phone and your computer</a> ).	

Table 1. Backup details

Application	Backed up	Not backed up
Email	Username of your email accounts. When you sign in to your Palm profile after your phone is erased, email accounts are restored and synchronized after you enter the password for each account.	Emails, their contents and attachments, their sort order, and account preferences.
Launcher	<b>Nothing is backed up.</b>	
Location Services	<b>Nothing is backed up.</b>	
Memos	All memos.	
Messaging	Username of accounts.	Message contents, passwords, attachments, and history.
PDF View	<b>Nothing is backed up.</b> Keep a copy of these files on your computer (see <a href="#">Copy files between your phone and your computer</a> ).	
Phone	<b>Nothing is backed up.</b>	
Photos	Username for online accounts that sync, like Facebook and Photobucket.	<b>No photos are backed up.</b> On your computer, keep a copy of the photos that are on your phone (see <a href="#">Copy files between your phone and your computer</a> ).  Passwords for online accounts that sync, like Facebook and Photobucket.
Regional Settings	<b>Nothing is backed up.</b>	

Table 1. Backup details

Application	Backed up	Not backed up
Screen & Lock	<b>Nothing is backed up.</b>	
Sounds & Ringtones	<b>Nothing is backed up.</b>	
Tasks	Tasks in your Palm profile account.  Username for online accounts that sync, like Exchange.	Tasks in online accounts.  Passwords for online accounts that sync, like Exchange.
Wallpaper	<b>Nothing is backed up.</b>	
Web	Bookmarks.  Browser cookies.	Downloads and web settings.
Wi-Fi	<b>Nothing is backed up.</b>	

## Update your Palm Profile settings

**IMPORTANT** To ensure that the data on your phone is consistent with that stored on your Palm profile, Palm recommends that you perform a manual backup of your data after changing any of your Palm profile settings (see [Back up your information](#)).

- 1 [Open Backup](#) .
- 2 Tap [application menu](#) and tap **Palm Profile**.

- 3 Enter your Palm profile password and tap **Sign In**.



- 4 Edit any of the following:

**First Name/Last Name:** Change the first name and/or last name associated with your Palm profile.

**Email:** Change the email address associated with your Palm profile. A verification email is sent to the new address. Click the link in the email to verify the new address. After you verify, the email address is changed.

**Security Question/Answer:** Tap the current question and tap a new one. Then tap **Answer** and enter an answer.

**Change Password:** Tap **Change Password**. Enter your new password and confirm it. Tap **Done**.

## Remotely erase your Palm profile account

In the event that your phone is lost or stolen, you can go to your Palm profile at [palm.com/palmprofile](http://palm.com/palmprofile) and, from there, erase the data on your phone.

## Date & Time

You can set your phone to adjust the date and time automatically to the local date and time wherever you are, or you can turn this feature off and enter this information manually.

- 1 **Open Date & Time** .



- 2 Set any of the following:

**Time Format:** Set whether to use a 12-hour or a 24-hour format.

**Network time:** Network time is set by the AT&T network. Tap **On** or **Off**. If you turn this option off, select the date and time. If you switch

from manual time to network time, there might be a delay before the network time updates on your phone.

**Network time zone:** Tap **On** or **Off**. If you turn this option off, tap the city that appears onscreen. Type the name of a country or city in the time zone you want, and then tap the location.

## Device Info

### View system information

- 1 [Open Device Info](#) ⓘ. Basic system information is displayed, such as your phone number, battery usage, and available memory.
- 2 To view more detailed system information, tap **More Info**, and tap **Software** or **Hardware**.

### Rename your phone

- 1 [Open Device Info](#) ⓘ.
- 2 Tap the **Name** field and enter the new name.

### Restart your phone

If an application freezes, first try restarting your phone. No files or settings are changed when you restart.

- 1 [Open Device Info](#) ⓘ.
- 2 Tap **Reset Options** and tap **Restart**.

---

**NOTE** If the screen does not respond to taps, press and hold **power** ⏻ while you slide the **ringer switch** three times to restart your phone.

---

## Erase data and reset your phone

If restarting your phone does not solve the problem of application freezes, you may need to reset the phone. A reset deletes some or all information from your phone (depending on the type of reset you select). After a reset, you must follow the prompts to sign in to your Palm profile again before you can use your phone.

---

**IMPORTANT** You should perform a manual backup of your data before resetting your phone (see [Back up your information](#)).

---

- 1 [Open Device Info](#) ⓘ.
- 2 Tap **Reset Options**.



3 Do one of the following:

- To erase any applications you installed from App Catalog, as well as any information associated with those applications: Tap **Erase Apps & Data** twice.
- To erase all files stored in USB drive storage, such as pictures, videos, and music: Tap **Erase USB Drive** twice.
- To erase both your applications and USB drive storage files, as well as information about your Palm profile: Tap **Full Erase**. If you want a clean erase of your currently installed apps and files but plan to continue using the phone, tap **Full Erase** again. If you plan to give the phone away and you do not want your data and files to be recoverable even using a third-party tool, tap **Secure Full Erase**. This performs a complete wipe of the phone. Note that a secure full erase takes considerably longer than a “regular” full erase.

## About the full erase options

In most cases, you can perform a “regular” full erase if you want to erase downloaded applications and USB drive storage files from your phone. Perform a secure full erase when you give your phone to somebody else and you don’t want that person to be able to access your data. Also, before giving your phone to another person, you must manually delete all the apps you installed because they are automatically reinstalled on your phone after a full erase (see [Delete an application](#)).

Regardless of which full erase option you choose, all your data on the web—in your online accounts and in your Palm profile—is untouched.

After either type of full erase, you can sign in to your Palm profile either on a new webOS phone or the same phone you just erased. Signing in restores your Palm profile data and information from online accounts, but not your stored files such as pictures, videos, and music (you must copy those again to the phone; see [Copy files between your phone and your computer](#)).

## Run Quick Tests

If you are troubleshooting your device with a support agent, you can run Quick Tests to get diagnostic information. If you need more information after running Quick Tests, you can run one or more Interactive Tests (see [Run Interactive Tests](#)).

- 1 [Open Device Info](#) .
- 2 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Quick Tests**.
- 3 Work with the support agent to view and report the test results.

## Run Interactive Tests

If you are troubleshooting your device with a support agent and need more information after running Quick Tests (see [Run Quick Tests](#)), you can run one or more Interactive Tests.

- 1 [Open Device Info](#) .
- 2 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Interactive Tests**.
- 3 Work with the support agent to run and view results from one or more tests.

## Change default applications

If you have more than one application on your phone that can perform a particular function, you can change the default application to use for that function. For example, your phone comes with two applications that can be used to show the map location of an address: Google Maps and AT&T Navigator. You can select which of these applications opens by default when you tap an address to see its location on a map. Google Maps is the default application.

In addition, if you have more than one application on your phone that can open a particular file type, you can change the default application to use for opening that file type.

- 1 [Open Device Info](#) .
- 2 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Default Applications**.
- 3 Do either or both of the following:
  - To change the default application to use for different functions: Under **Data Types**, tap the currently displayed application for a given data type, and tap a different application.
  - To change the default application to use for different file types: Under **File Types**, tap the currently displayed application for a given file type, and tap a different application.

---

**NOTE** If the application displayed for a data type or file type is grayed out, that means it is the only application available on your phone for that function or file type.

---

To override the default application setting when looking for the map location of an address: Press and hold **Option** , tap the address, and tap an application.

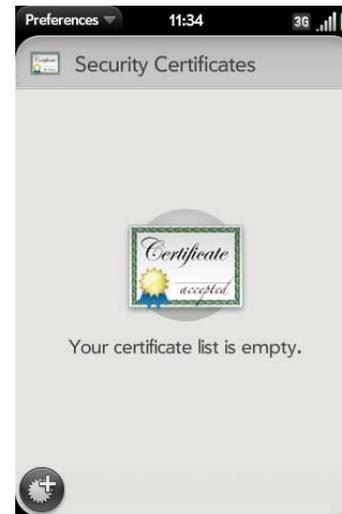
## Use Certificate Manager

Certificates are digital documents that are used to authenticate and exchange information on networks. Certificates can be issued for a user, a device, or a service.

## Install a certificate from USB drive storage

You can install a certificate that is located in the USB drive storage on your phone. For information on copying a certificate into USB drive storage, see [Copy files between your phone and your computer](#).

- 1 [Open Device Info](#) .
- 2 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Certificate Manager**.



- 3 Tap  and tap the certificate name.

## Install a certificate from an email attachment

- Open the email attachment (see [Open email attachments](#)), and then tap **Trust Certificate**.

## View certificate details

You can view user-installed certificates only.

- 1 [Open Device Info](#) .
- 2 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Certificate Manager**.
- 3 Tap the certificate name.

## Delete a certificate

Only user-installed certificates can be deleted.

- 1 [Open Device Info](#) .
- 2 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Certificate Manager**.
- 3 Tap the certificate and tap **Delete Certificate**.

## Enable media sync

If you use iTunes version 9.0.1 or earlier, you can synchronize non-DRM music, photos, and videos from your computer to your phone by enabling Media Sync mode on your phone. You can also disable media sync if you update to a newer version of iTunes or use a different method to copy media files to your phone, such as USB Drive mode or a third-party solution (see [Copy files between your phone and your computer](#)).

---

**NOTE** If you've already transferred media files using Media Sync mode—or if the Media Sync button appears when you connect your phone to a computer with the USB cable—then media sync is already enabled on your phone.

---

- 1 [Open Device Info](#) .
- 2 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Enable Media Sync**.
- 3 To use Media Sync mode to transfer media files from iTunes, connect your phone to your computer with the USB cable and tap **Media Sync**.

---

**TIP** To disable media sync: [Open Device Info](#), open the [application menu](#), tap **Disable Media Sync**, and tap **Disable and Delete**. This deletes any media files on your phone that you copied from iTunes.

---

## Regional Settings

### Language

You can set your phone display to any language available for the device.

- 1 [Open Regional Settings](#) .
- 2 Tap the language currently displayed in the **Language** field, and then tap a new language.
- 3 If a region list is displayed, tap the region.
- 4 Confirm you want to use the new language, or revert to the original language.

Your phone restarts after you select a new language. The restart does not affect your data or applications.

### Formats

You can set your phone to format numbers, currency, date, and time to reflect your country's style.

- 1 [Open Regional Settings](#) .
- 2 In **Formats**, tap the country name.
- 3 Do one of the following:
  - Begin typing the name of another country, and when it appears, tap it.
  - Scroll down to find a country, and then tap it.
- 4 Confirm you want to change the format.

Your phone restarts after you select a new country format. The restart does not affect your data or applications.

## Screen & Lock

### Change screen brightness

- 1 [Open Screen & Lock](#) .
- 2 Under **Screen**, drag the **Brightness** slider to the preferred level.

### Set the interval for turning the screen off automatically

By default, your screen turns off after one minute of inactivity to save battery power. You can change this interval.

- 1 [Open Screen & Lock](#) .
- 2 In **Turn Off After**, tap the interval shown, and then tap the number of seconds or minutes.

### Change your wallpaper

Your wallpaper is the screen background in Card view. You can customize the wallpaper to show a favorite picture.

- 1 [Open Screen & Lock](#) .
- 2 Tap **Change Wallpaper**.
- 3 Do one of the following:
  - Use an existing picture as the background: Tap the album containing the picture, and tap the picture.

- Use a new picture as the background: Tap **New Photo** and take the picture.

- 4 (Optional) Do either or both of the following:

- To zoom out or in on a part of the picture: Pinch in or out on the picture.
- To capture the portion of the picture you want for your wallpaper: Tap and hold the picture, and then drag the portion you want to the center of the onscreen box.

- 5 Tap **Set Wallpaper**.

### Turn advanced gestures on/off

Turning on advanced gestures gives you two additional gestures, previous and next, and also changes the way you make the back gesture, and the forward gesture in the Web app.

- Previous and next gestures: The previous and next gestures let you move among your open applications without first going to Card view. The previous gesture is a full swipe from left to right across the entire length of the gesture area. The next gesture is a full swipe from right to left across the entire length of the gesture area. Use these gestures when you have more than one app open and an app is displayed full-screen. By making the previous and next gestures you go from full-screen view to full-screen view of each app. The order of applications is determined by the order that you opened them or arranged them in Card view.
- Change to the back gesture and to the forward gesture in Web: The back gesture still goes from right to left in the gesture area, but you must make a shorter swipe, from the center outward. The forward gesture in Web also requires a shorter swipe.

- 1 **Open Screen & Lock** .



- 2 In **Switch Applications**, tap **On** or **Off**.

## Set options for unlocking the screen

The screen locks five seconds after it turns off automatically, or immediately if you turn the screen off manually. Use Secure Unlock if you want to require a PIN or a password to unlock the screen.

---

**TIP** If your company issued your phone to you, check with your system administrator whether the company has its own settings for locking and unlocking the screen of your phone.

---

- 1 **Open Screen & Lock** .
- 2 To turn Secure Unlock on: In **Secure Unlock**, tap **Off**, tap **Simple PIN** or **Password**, and do one of the following:

**Simple PIN:** Enter a PIN of any length. This is a PIN that you make up. Enter the PIN again to confirm, and then tap **Done**.

**Password:** Enter a password containing any combination of letters and numbers. Enter the password again to confirm, and then tap **Done**.

---

**IMPORTANT** Be sure to write down your PIN or password and keep it somewhere safe. If you forget your PIN or password, you need to remotely reset your phone and may lose data.

---

- 3 To turn Secure Unlock off: In **Secure Unlock**, tap **Off**. Enter the PIN or password, and then tap **Done**.

## Change your Secure Unlock password

- 1 **Open Screen & Lock** .
- 2 In **Secure Unlock**, tap **Change PIN** or **Change Password**.
- 3 Enter the old PIN/password and the new PIN/password.
- 4 Tap **Done**.

## Get notifications when the screen is locked or off

- 1 **Open Screen & Lock** .
- 2 Under **Notifications**, tap **On** or **Off** to set whether notifications are displayed when the screen is locked.
- 3 Under **Notifications**, in **Blink Notifications**, tap **On** or **Off**. If blink notifications are turned on, when the screen is off, the light in the gesture area pulses when a notification arrives and continues to pulse until you tap the notification or turn on the screen. Blink notifications are on by default.

# Sounds & Ringtones

## Manage system sounds and notifications

You can turn system sounds, such as transition sounds and notification alerts, on or off. You can also set the volume for system sounds.

Sliding the ringer switch off not only turns off the ringer for incoming phone calls, it also turns off system sounds like the shutter click when you take a picture. The ringer switch does not affect music and video sound. By default, when the ringer switch is off, you can still hear the Clock alarm. If you want to change this setting so that turning off the ringer switch also turns off the Clock alarm sound, go to **Clock > Preferences**. Under **Ringer Switch Off**, change **Play alarm anyway** to **No**.

- 1 **Open Sounds & Ringtones** .



- 2 In **Ringer Switch Off**, tap **Vibrate** or **Mute** to set whether your phone vibrates when you slide the ringer switch off.

- 3 Under **Ringer Switch On**, set any of the following:

**Rings & Alerts:** Select **Sound & Vibrate** or **Sound**. To change the ringtone for incoming calls, see [Select the ringtone for incoming calls](#).

**Ringtone Volume:** Drag the slider to set the ringtone volume. This also sets the Clock alarm volume.

---

**TIP** Adjusting the Ringtone Volume slider is the same as using the **volume up** and **volume down** buttons on the side of the phone.

---

**System Sounds:** Set whether to turn on systemwide sounds for notification, transitions, shutter click, and the like. Drag the **Volume** slider to set the system sounds volume.

## Select the ringtone for incoming calls

The ringtone you select here applies globally to all incoming calls. You can also set a unique ringtone for a contact (see [Add a ringtone to a contact](#)).

- 1 **Open Sounds & Ringtones** .
- 2 Tap the displayed ringtone to open the full list of tones.
- 3 Tap the name of the ringtone to select it.
- 4 Tap  to listen to the ringtone.
- 5 To set the ringtone volume, drag the **Ringtone Volume** slider.

## Select a song as a ringtone

You can add the first few seconds of a song as the ringtone for your phone.

The ringtone you select here applies globally to all incoming calls. You can also set a unique ringtone for a contact (see [Add a ringtone to a contact](#)).

- 1 [Open Sounds & Ringtones](#) .
- 2 Tap the displayed ringtone.
- 3 Tap .
- 4 Tap the song title to add it as your ringtone. Tap  to the right of a song title to preview it.
- 5 To set the ringtone volume, drag the **Ringtone Volume** slider.





# Troubleshooting

Although we can't anticipate all the questions you might have, this chapter provides answers to some of the most commonly asked questions. For additional information and answers to other common questions, visit [palm.com/support](http://palm.com/support).

## In this chapter

- 178 For users of other Palm® devices
- 178 Battery
- 182 Screen and performance
- 184 Phone
- 185 Hands-free devices
- 186 Synchronization
- 188 Sending and receiving data in Email, Messaging, and Web
- 188 Email
- 189 Messaging
- 190 Wi-Fi
- 190 Web
- 191 Calendar and Contacts
- 191 Camera
- 192 Amazon MP3
- 192 Transferring information between your phone and your computer
- 193 Backing up and restoring data
- 193 Updates
- 194 Transferring information from another Palm® webOS™ platform phone
- 194 Third-party applications
- 195 Making room on your phone

## For users of other Palm® devices

### I want to transfer my data from my computer

If you personal information such as contacts or calendar events stored in a desktop organizer such as Palm® Desktop by ACCESS or Microsoft Outlook®, you can do a one-time, one-way export of that data from the desktop organizer to your Palm® Pre™ Plus phone.

**Windows:** You can transfer contacts, calendar events, tasks, and memos/ notes from Palm Desktop software by ACCESS version 6.2 and Microsoft Outlook 2003 or later. If you don't have Palm Desktop version 6.2, download it for free from [palm.com/support](http://palm.com/support).

---

**IMPORTANT** If your desktop Outlook synchronizes with an Exchange server using Microsoft Exchange ActiveSync, you cannot do a one-way export of that Outlook data to your phone. Instead, set up your Exchange account to synchronize with your phone (see [How do I send and receive email on my phone?](#)).

---

**Mac:** You can transfer contacts, calendar events, and tasks from Address Book, iCal, or Palm Desktop software by ACCESS version 6.2. If you don't have Palm Desktop version 6.2, download it for free from [palm.com/support](http://palm.com/support).

For information about various ways to export your data, see [Data transfer](#). For more detailed information, go to [palm.com/migrate-pre](http://palm.com/migrate-pre).

## Battery

---

**WARNING** Use only batteries and chargers that are approved by Palm with your phone. Failure to use a battery or charger approved by Palm may increase the risk that your phone will overheat, catch fire, or explode, resulting in serious bodily injury, death, or property damage. Use of unapproved third-party power supply accessories may damage the device and void the Limited Warranty for the product.

---

### I can't charge the battery

- If you're using a new battery or a new charger, make sure the battery and charger are approved by Palm for use with your phone. Failure to use an approved battery or charger may prevent your phone from turning on or being charged.
- If you're using an existing, approved battery, the battery may have reached the end of its useful life and may need to be replaced. See [I need to replace the battery](#) for details.

### I need to replace the battery

Your Pre Plus phone comes with a replaceable battery. Be sure to use a battery that is approved by Palm and that is compatible with your phone. Failure to use the proper battery may result in personal injury or product damage, and it voids your phone warranty.

---

**NOTE** Please dispose of the old battery properly. See [Recycling and Disposal](#).

---

- 1 If the **USB cable** is attached to the phone, disconnect the USB cable.
- 2 If a wired headset is attached to the phone, disconnect the headset.

3 Turn the phone completely off (see [Turn everything \(the screen and wireless services\) on/off](#)).

4 Press and release the **back cover release**.



5 Slide your thumbnail or a credit card between the back cover and the phone, starting at the bottom and moving halfway up one side until you hear the clasp (x) release.



6 Repeat step 5 to release the clasp (y) on the other side of the phone.

7 Lift off the back cover.

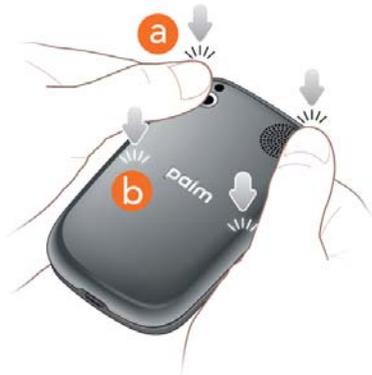


8 Remove the **battery** by pulling the tab that appears at the top of the battery.



9 Insert the new **battery**.

- 10 Position the back cover over the phone and gently press the two clasps (a) located at the top corners. Then press the two clasps (b) halfway down either side of the phone.



- 11 Slide out the keyboard (see [Slide out the keyboard](#)), and then press the two clasps (c) at the bottom corners.



- 12 Press and hold **power**  on the upper-right corner of your phone until you see the Palm logo on the screen (approximately five seconds). Then wait until your phone completes startup.

---

**TIP** If your phone does not turn on after you insert the battery and press and hold **power**, you may need to charge the battery (see [Charge the battery](#)).

---

I inserted or removed the SIM card without taking out the battery—now I can't connect to the network.

If you inserted or removed the SIM card before you removed the battery, your phone cannot connect to the network. To restore the network connection, do the following:

- 1 Remove the battery (see [I need to replace the battery](#), steps 1-8, for instructions).
- 2 Remove the SIM card.
- 3 Reinsert the SIM card.
- 4 Replace the battery and the back cover (see [I need to replace the battery](#), steps 9-12, for instructions).
- 5 Press and hold the **power**  button on the upper-right corner of your phone until you see a logo on the screen (approximately five seconds). Then wait until your phone completes startup.
- 6 If Airplane Mode appears in the upper-left corner of the screen, open the [connection menu](#) and tap **Turn off Airplane Mode**.

## I can't get my screen to turn on after removing and replacing the battery

Removing the battery turns off your phone completely, so you can't just press **power**  to turn on the screen. Instead, press and hold **power**  until you see the Palm logo on the screen (approximately five seconds). Then wait until your phone completes startup.

---

**NOTE** If your phone does not turn on after you press and hold **power**, you need to charge the battery (see [Charge the battery](#)).

---

## I can't get the back cover off

- 1 If the **USB cable** is attached to the phone, disconnect the USB cable.
- 2 If a wired headset is attached to the phone, disconnect the headset.
- 3 If you are removing the cover to replace the battery, turn the phone completely off (see [Turn everything \(the screen and wireless services\) on/off](#)).
- 4 Press and release the **back cover release**.



- 5 Slide your thumbnail or a credit card between the back cover and the phone, starting at the bottom and moving halfway up one side until you hear the clasp (x) release.

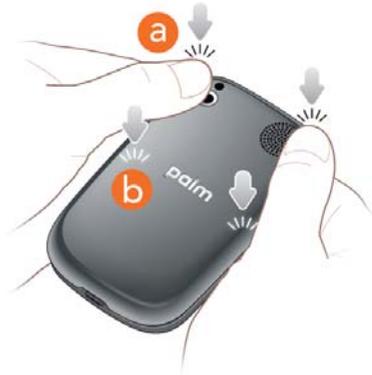


- 6 Repeat step 5 to release the clasp (y) on the other side of the phone.
- 7 Lift off the back cover.



## I can't get the back cover on

- 1 Position the back cover over the phone and gently press the two clasps (a), located at the top corners. Then press the two clasps (b) halfway down either side of the phone.



- 2 Slide out the keyboard (see [Slide out the keyboard](#)), and then press the two clasps (c) at the bottom corners.



- 3 If you removed and reinserted or replaced the battery when the back cover was off, you need to turn the phone back on: Press and hold **power**  on the upper-right corner of your phone until you see the Palm logo on the screen (approximately five seconds). Then wait until your phone completes startup.

---

**TIP** If your phone does not turn on after you insert the battery and press and hold **power**, you need to charge the battery (see [Charge the battery](#)).

---

## Screen and performance

### The screen appears blank

To save power, the screen dims automatically after a period of inactivity, and then turns off.

If you just inserted or replaced the battery, you need to press and hold **power**  until you see the Palm logo on the screen. Otherwise, follow these steps in sequence if you see a blank screen:

- 1 To brighten the screen if it has dimmed, tap the screen.
- 2 To turn on the screen, do one of the following:
  - Press **power** . Drag  up to unlock the screen.
  - Slide out the keyboard.
  - If the keyboard is out, press any key.
- 3 Look closely at the screen. If the display appears but is faint, try adjusting the screen brightness (see [Change screen brightness](#)).
- 4 If the problem persists, connect your phone to the **AC charger** (see [Charge the battery](#)). If you see a faint display, try to restart your phone (see [Restart your phone](#)).

- 5 If you don't see a display or the screen doesn't respond to taps, press and hold **power**  and slide the **ringer** switch three times to restart your phone. Then wait until your phone completes startup.

## An application does not respond to taps

Tap the center of the gesture area. If the application screen minimizes to a card, do the following: [Open Device Info](#)  and restart your phone (see [Restart your phone](#)).

If the screen does not respond to taps at all, press and hold **power**  and slide the **ringer** switch three times to restart your phone. Then wait until your phone completes startup.

## Applications are running slowly

---

**NOTE** Be sure that any third-party applications you install are compatible with the Palm® webOS™ platform. Applications written for Palm smartphones using the Palm OS operating system or Windows Mobile are not compatible with your Pre Plus phone. If you can try a free version of the software before purchasing it, you can test it first to make sure it works properly. In App Catalog, you can purchase the Classic application from MotionApps to run Palm OS applications on your Pre Plus phone.

---

- 1 Tap the center of the gesture area to display Card view.
- 2 Scroll through the cards and note how many applications are open.
- 3 Close any application you are not using by throwing its card off the top of the screen.

If the problem persists after you close apps you are not using, restart your phone (see [Restart your phone](#)).

## My gestures in the gesture area aren't working

- Some gestures begin in the gesture area and end in the touchscreen, and vice versa. Crossing the border between the two areas with your finger is crucial to making the gesture successfully. Likewise, the drag gesture for opening a menu begins at the top of the phone, above the screen, and crosses down onto the screen.



\* Gesture area

- If you cannot make the back gesture, check to see if you have the next/previous app gestures turned on (see [Turn advanced gestures on/off](#)). If so, you need to make a short swipe left for the back gesture, and a full swipe right or left for the next or previous open app.
- Likewise, you can't use the next/previous app gestures unless you turn them on (see [Turn advanced gestures on/off](#)).
- You can see animations of many gestures: [Open Help](#)  and tap **Clips**. Or go to [palm.com/support](http://palm.com/support) to watch the animations on your desktop computer. Also, see [Use gestures: tap, swipe, drag, flick, pinch](#).

## There are small icons in the lower-right corner of the screen

Those icons represent notifications that you have not opened or dismissed. For most types of notifications, if you do not tap a notification after a few seconds, it becomes an icon in the lower-right portion of the screen. If you see one or more icons, tap anywhere on the bottom of the screen to display your notifications.

# Phone

## Signal strength is weak

Become familiar with low coverage areas where you live, commute, work, and play. Then you know when to expect signal-strength issues.

- If you're standing, move about 10 feet (3 meters) in any direction.
- In a building, move near a window. Open any metal blinds.
- In a building, move outdoors or to a more open area.
- Outdoors, move away from large buildings, trees, or electrical wires.
- In a vehicle, move your phone so that it's level with a window.

## My phone doesn't connect to the mobile network

- Try the suggestions in [Signal strength is weak](#) for weak signals.
- Turn off your phone and turn it on again (see [Turn the phone on/off](#)).
- Restart your phone (see [Restart your phone](#)).

## I see five bars in the signal-strength icon, but I still can't connect to the network

The **signal-strength**  icon always displays five bars. Your signal strength is indicated by the number of bars that are shaded white. If most or all of the bars are gray, you are in an area of weak or no coverage.

## The person on the other end of the line hears an echo

- Try decreasing the volume on your phone—whether you are using the speakerphone or the earpiece—to avoid coupling or feedback on the other person's end.

- Position the earpiece closer to your ear to prevent sound leaking back into the microphone.
- If you're using the speakerphone feature with your phone lying on a flat surface, try turning the phone face down (screen facing the surface).

## I hear my own voice echo

Ask the person on the other end of the call to turn down the volume on his or her phone or to hold the phone closer to his or her ear.

## My voice is too quiet on the other end

- Be sure to position the microphone, which is on the lower-left side of the gesture area, close to your mouth. Make sure you are not covering the microphone with your cheek or chin.
- Check the **signal-strength**  icon. If the signal is weak, try to find an area with better coverage (see [Signal strength is weak](#)).

## I hear static or interference

Check the **signal-strength**  icon. If the signal is weak, try to find an area with better coverage (see [Signal strength is weak](#)).

If you're using a hands-free device enabled with Bluetooth® wireless technology, try the following:

- Move your phone closer to the hands-free device. Audio quality degrades as the distance between your phone and the hands-free device increases. The effective range for a hands-free device varies among manufacturers.
- Confirm that no obstructions, including your body, are between the phone and your hands-free device. For example, move your phone to the same side of your body as your hands-free device.

## My phone seems to turn off by itself

Your phone has a power-saving feature that's set to turn off the screen if it has been idle for one minute. You can change the auto-shut off interval (see [Set the interval for turning the screen off automatically](#)).

If you restart your phone, wireless services, such as Wi-Fi and Bluetooth, are automatically turned on if they were on before the restart. However, if the phone can't determine if a wireless service was on before the restart, that service does not automatically turn on (see [Turn the phone on/off](#)).

If the problem persists and you're using third-party applications, see [Third-party applications](#) for additional suggestions.

## I am working with a support agent and need to find my IMEI number

Do one of the following:

- **Open Device Info** , tap **More Info**, and tap **Hardware**. The IMEI number is listed under **Network**.
- **Open Phone**  and enter **\*#06#** on the dial pad or the keyboard. Tap .

## Hands-free devices

### I can't make or receive calls using a Bluetooth® hands-free device

Verify all of the following:

- The Bluetooth feature is turned on (see [Turn the Bluetooth feature on/off](#)).
- Your Bluetooth hands-free device is charged and turned on.
- Your phone is paired with your hands-free device, and the hands-free device appears in the **Devices** list (see [Connect with a paired device](#)).

- Your phone is within range of the hands-free device. Bluetooth range is up to 30 feet (10 meters) in optimum environmental conditions, which include the absence of obstacles, radio interference from nearby electronic equipment, and other factors.
- You are away from other devices using the 2.4GHz radio frequency, such as cordless phones and microwaves. If this is impossible, move the phone closer to the hands-free device.
- The hands-free device is compatible with your phone. Go to [palm.com/support](http://palm.com/support) to see a list of supported devices.

### I lost the connection between my phone and my Bluetooth headset

If your headset isn't working, delete the existing pairing (see [Delete a device](#)) and create a new one (see [Set up and use a Bluetooth® hands-free device](#)).

### I hear static or interference when using my hands-free device

- Try moving your phone closer to the hands-free device. Audio quality degrades as the distance between your phone and the hands-free device increases. The effective range for a hands-free device varies among manufacturers.
- Confirm that no obstructions, including your body, are between the phone and your hands-free device.
- Move to a quieter location to reduce environmental noise.

### Some features of my hands-free device don't work with my phone

- Check the compatibility list at [palm.com/support](http://palm.com/support) to ensure that your device is compatible with your Pre Plus phone.
- Not all hands-free features work with every hands-free device. Check the documentation that came with your hands-free device or the manufacturer's website for feature-compatibility information specific to your device.

# Synchronization

## What is synchronization?

Anytime you are in Email, Calendar, or Contacts, you can set up a relationship to wirelessly sync data with selected online accounts—for example, Google or Exchange (sometimes called EAS—check to see if your company supports this). You must first create an online account with an online account provider before you can set it up on your phone.

Sync means that if you enter, change, or delete information in one location, the change automatically shows up in the other location. So if you enter a Google contact in the Contacts application on your phone, the contact appears in your online Google contacts—no need to enter it twice.

## How do I set up synchronization with an online account?

The first time you open Email, Contacts, or Calendar, you are given the option to enter settings for one or more online accounts (see [Set up email](#), [Use Contacts for the first time](#), or [Use Calendar for the first time](#)). For any account, you need to enter the settings in only one of these applications to synchronize data for all three.

You can add accounts at any time using the preferences in any of these applications (see [Set email preferences](#), [Customize Contacts](#), or [Customize Calendar](#)).

You can also set up the Messaging application to work with an online instant messaging (IM) account (see [Set up an instant messaging \(IM\) account](#)), and the Photos application to work with an online pictures account such as Facebook or Photobucket (see [Set up an online pictures account on your phone](#)).

See [Online accounts available for Palm® webOS™ phones](#) for the current list of online accounts that synchronize your info and those that do a one-way transfer of info either from the web to your phone, or from your phone to the web.

## I don't want to sync calendar or contact information with my online account—just email

For most online account providers that sync with more than one app—for example, Google—if you do not want to sync an application with that provider's online account, you can remove that account from within the application. The online account continues to sync with any other related applications.

---

**IMPORTANT** You cannot remove individual Exchange account applications. If you remove your Exchange account from one application, sync stops with all your Exchange apps.

---

- 1 [Open](#) the application.
- 2 Open the [application menu](#) and tap **Preferences & Accounts**.
- 3 Tap the account name.
- 4 Tap **Remove Account**, and then tap **Remove [app name] Account**.

## I want to sync with Outlook or Palm Desktop software on my computer

By default, your Pre Plus phone does not support synchronization with Palm Desktop software or Outlook on your desktop computer. Your Pre Plus phone, however, gives you options for synchronization without a cable. You can sync with online services that Palm has partnered with so that you can store and sync your info in online accounts. You can access your data even when you are not able to make a connection to the web because your data is stored on your phone.

If you have data from a Palm smartphone in Outlook or Palm Desktop software, you can do a one-time, one-way export of the data from the desktop application to your phone (see [How do I get data off my computer?](#)). You can assign this data to sync with an online account. You can also assign it to the Palm profile account. Data in this account is backed

up to your Palm profile daily, so you can retrieve it if you need to reset your phone. But it is not a true sync because you cannot change your Palm profile data anywhere except on your phone.

If your desktop Outlook synchronizes with an Exchange server using Microsoft Exchange ActiveSync, you cannot do a one-way export of that Outlook data to your phone. However, you can synchronize the Outlook data wirelessly with your phone through your Exchange account.

---

**TIP** A number of third-party applications (sold separately) are available that let you synchronize data on your Pre Plus phone with a desktop application. Visit [palm.com/sync-solutions](http://palm.com/sync-solutions) to learn more.

---

## I have an Exchange account at work, but my data is not being downloaded to my phone

Check with your system administrator to obtain or verify the name of the mail server that offers you wireless access to the corporate mail system. If you cannot obtain the name of this server (some companies do not give it out because they do not want wireless access to their servers), you cannot synchronize with your Exchange account.

If your company requires you to change your password for accessing your Exchange account, you must change the password on your phone (see [Change account login settings](#)).

## I entered the settings to sync with Exchange, but I can't synchronize with my company's Exchange server

Check with your system administrator to find out if a systemwide locking policy is in place.

## A notification tells me that ActiveSync encountered a problem on the server

There is a temporary problem with the server, or the server may be temporarily overloaded. Try again later, and if the problem persists, contact your system administrator.

## A notification tells me that there is not enough free memory to synchronize

- 1 Tap the center of the gesture area to display Card view.
- 2 Scroll through the cards and note how many applications are open.
- 3 Close any application you are not using by throwing its card off the top of the screen.

If the problem persists, see [Making room on your phone](#) for other suggestions.

## A notification tells me that the server cannot be reached

Make sure your phone is connected to the AT&T network or a Wi-Fi network (see [Icons in the title bar](#)).

If you have a network connection and receive this notification, it means your phone had to wait too long to connect to the Exchange server. The connection may have been lost, the server may be temporarily overloaded, or the server may have encountered an internal error. Check your Exchange server name and proxy server settings (see [Set up email: Microsoft Exchange](#)), and try again later.

A notification tells me that ActiveSync encountered a problem with [item type] [item name]

There was an error while synchronizing a single item. This error can usually be corrected only by deleting the item that caused the error. If you sync again to see if the error persists, be aware that items causing this type of error are skipped and do not show up again.

## Sending and receiving data in Email, Messaging, and Web

I can't tell if data services are available

The following icons appear in the title bar to indicate whether data services are available. If you don't see one of these icons, you cannot open a data connection:

---

**KEY TERM GPRS (General Packet Radio Service):** A mobile Internet connectivity technology that allows persistent data connections. (Additional charges may apply.)

**KEY TERM EDGE (Enhanced Data Rates for GSM Evolution):** An enhanced version of GPRS that delivers data speeds that are up to three times faster than standard GPRS connections, with rates up to 236.8Kbps. (Additional charges may apply.)

**KEY TERM UMTS (Universal Mobile Telecommunications System):** One of the third-generation (3G) mobile phone technologies that is designed for high-speed data transfer, with rates up to 384Kbps, as well as voice and multimedia services. It uses WCDMA as the underlying technology.

**KEY TERM HSDPA (High-Speed Download Packet Access):** An evolutionary enhancement to UMTS packet data. HSDPA uses different modulation and coding techniques to improve downlink performance. Your phone supports data rates up to 700Kbps.

---

Table 1. Data connection icons

Icon	Description
	Your phone is connected to a GPRS data network.
	Your phone is connected to an EDGE data network.
	Your phone is connected to a 3G (UMTS or HSDPA) data network.
	Your phone is connected to a Wi-Fi network. You can open a data connection.

## Email

I have problems using my email account

Occasionally you may experience problems using an email account after you set it up. If you followed the account setup procedure (see [Set up email](#)) and are experiencing problems using the account, verify that the account complies with your email provider's requirements:

- Verify both your password and your username for your email account.
- If you changed your password in an online email account, you must change the password on your phone (see [Change account login settings](#)).
- Some email providers require you to be on their network to use your email account. If this is the case, be sure to use your email provider's network as the connection type for the account.
- Some email providers have other requirements specific to their service. Check with your email provider to find out whether any provider-specific requirements exist.
- Make sure your ISP or email provider allows you to access email on a phone. (Some providers do not offer this option at all; other providers require an account upgrade for you to access email on a phone.)
- Email provider settings may change. If your email account was working but you are currently experiencing problems, check with your email provider to find out whether any of the account settings have changed.

## I have problems sending and receiving email

- Make sure your phone is on and that your data connection to your mail server or email service provider has not been interrupted (see [Turn the phone on/off](#)).
- Short periods of time when email is unavailable are common, due to server problems or poor wireless coverage. If you have problems sending or receiving mail for an extended period of time, check with your ISP or email service provider to verify that the service is working properly, and check with AT&T for outage information in your area.

## I have problems sending email (IMAP and POP accounts)

If you are able to receive email messages but cannot send them, try the following:

- Turn on authentication (see [Set up email when automatic setup fails](#)). Many service providers require authenticated access, or ESMTP, to use their SMTP servers for outgoing mail.
- Enter the name of a different outgoing mail server for sending mail (see [Set up email when automatic setup fails](#)). Many ISPs, such as cable companies, require that you have an Internet connection to their network to send email through their servers. In this case, you can almost always receive email from these accounts, but if you want to send email, you must send it through another server. Check with your email service provider for the correct outgoing mail server name.

## After I receive messages, older messages disappear from my Inbox

When email sync takes place, by default, the last three days' worth of email messages is downloaded from your mail server to your Inbox. All messages older than three days are removed from your Inbox; they are not deleted on the server, however.

You can change the setting to download only one or two days' worth of messages. If you select one of these options, any messages older than one

or two days are deleted from your Inbox. You can also change the setting to download all messages regardless of the date, in which case all messages continue to appear in your Inbox (see [Enter advanced account settings](#)).

## Messaging

### I can't send or receive text or multimedia messages

- Make sure that your phone is on (see [Turn the phone on/off](#)).
- For multimedia messages, do the following:
  - Contact AT&T to verify that messaging services have been correctly activated on your phone, and that they are available at your location. (AT&T should be able to tell you if messaging services have been experiencing transmission delays.)
  - Check to see if you have data services enabled. Open **Phone** , open the [application menu](#), and tap **Preferences**. Under **Network**, make sure **Data Usage** is set to **On**.
  - If you are in roaming coverage, check to see if you have data roaming enabled. Open **Phone** , open the [application menu](#), and tap **Preferences**. Under **Network**, tap **Data Roaming** and tap **Enabled**.
- If possible, contact the recipient of the message, and make sure the receiving device can handle the type of message you're sending.
- If a message arrives but does not display a notification, restart your phone (see [Restart your phone](#)).

### I want to send a video in a multimedia message, but do not see it on the list of items I can attach

You can attach pictures in JPG format to outgoing multimedia messages. To send files of other types, attach them to an email message (see [Add attachments to a message](#)).

## Wi-Fi

I am trying to connect my phone to my Wi-Fi network and need to find the phone's MAC address

Open **Device Info** , tap **More Info**, and tap **Hardware**. Under **Phone**, the number listed to the right of **Wi-Fi** is your phone's MAC address.

## Web

My phone doesn't connect to the Internet

Your phone supports 3G (UMTS and HSDPA), GPRS, EDGE, and Wi-Fi wireless data networks.

- Check to see if you have data services enabled. Open **Phone** , open the [application menu](#), and tap Preferences. Under Network, make sure Data Usage is set to On.
- If you are in roaming coverage, check to see if you have data roaming enabled. Open **Phone** , open the [application menu](#), and tap **Preferences**. Under **Network**, tap **Data Roaming** and tap **Enabled**.
- Turn off your phone and turn it on again (see [Turn the phone on/off](#)).
- Restart your phone (see [Restart your phone](#)).
- Contact AT&T to verify that your data plan has been correctly activated. AT&T should also be able to tell you if there are any outages in your location.

I can't access a web page

1 Make sure you have Internet access:

- Open **Web**  and try to view a web page you've loaded before.

- To ensure that you're viewing the page directly from the Internet, tap .
- After confirming your Internet connection, try to view the page again. If it comes up blank, tap .
- If you're still having trouble, the page may contain elements that are not supported by the browser, such as Shockwave, VBScript, WML script, and other plug-ins.

2 Some websites redirect simple web addresses given to the public to actual web addresses that are more complex (for example, if you enter the address [www.palm.com/support](http://www.palm.com/support), it may actually go to the web address <http://www.palm.com/us/support>). If your phone's browser can't follow the redirect, enter the web address in a desktop browser and read the actual web address in the address bar. Then enter the actual address in your phone's browser.

An image or map is too small on my screen

Do either of the following:

- To switch to landscape mode to see more of the image, turn the phone on its side.
- To zoom in on the image, pinch out or double-tap the image.

A secure site refuses to permit a transaction

Some websites don't support certain browsers for transactions. Contact the site's webmaster to make sure the site allows transactions using your phone's web browser.

## Calendar and Contacts

I haven't entered any contacts or calendar events on my phone, but when I open those apps, I see entries

The entries you see displayed in Calendar or Contacts have been downloaded to your phone from one of your online accounts such as Google or Exchange. Anytime you are in Email, Calendar, or Contacts, you can set up a relationship to wirelessly sync data with one of these accounts. And after you enter the account settings in just one of these apps, any information you have online is automatically downloaded to all three—so if you set up a Gmail account in Email but also have a Google calendar, your phone's calendar automatically displays events entered in your Google calendar.

You can remove an online account from an application so that that app no longer syncs with that account (see [Stop synchronization of Contacts with an online account](#), [Stop synchronization of Calendar with an online account](#), or [Delete an email account](#)).

My personal and work contact and calendar information is getting merged into a single view—I'd rather keep them separate

The Palm® Synergy™ feature on your phone displays information from several sources in a single view, so you can access your info quickly, without having to remember where you stored it. Even though the information is visible in one view, the sources of that information are kept separate.

In Calendar, to see events from just one calendar, tap the word **All** in the upper-right corner of the screen and pick the account you want to see (see [Change the Calendar display](#)).

In Contacts, the list view shows all contacts from all accounts. You can, however, see what data comes from which account by opening the contact and tapping **Edit**. If you want to unlink contacts, see [Unlink a contact](#).

In Email, you can turn off the smart folder for All Inboxes (see [Set email preferences](#)). Then make the inboxes of your individual accounts favorites so that they're always easy to see in Account List view (see [Add an email folder as a favorite](#)).

I started entering a contact's name in universal search, but I'm not seeing the person in the results

- You need to enter at least two letters in universal search before contact matches are returned.
- If the contact is a linked contact, universal search searches on the primary profile only. Scroll through the contact match results to make sure that universal search did not return a different match for your contact from the one you were expecting.

For example, suppose you're searching for your friend Ed Smith's contact info. You have three contact entries for Ed that are linked, and the primary entry happens to be the one listed by Ed's screen name, ScubaEd. Typing **es** is not going to find Ed's contact; you have to type **scu**. To correct this, make the contact listing Ed's real name the primary contact (see [Link a contact](#)).

## Camera

Here are some tips for taking good pictures with the camera:

- Clean the camera's lens with a soft, lint-free cloth.
- Take pictures in bright lighting conditions. Low-light images may be grainy, due to the sensitivity of the camera.
- Hold the phone as still as possible. Try supporting your picture-taking arm up against your body or a stationary object (such as a wall).
- Keep the subject of the pictures still. Exposure time is longer with lower light levels, so you may see a blur.

- For best results, verify that you have the brightest light source coming from behind you, lighting the subject's face. Avoid taking indoor pictures with the subject in front of a window or light. If the light is behind the subject, try moving closer to the subject and enabling the flash.
- Make sure the subject is at least 18 inches (0.5 meter) away from the camera to ensure good focus.
- If you take a picture when the keyboard is slid out, press **Space** to take the picture instead of tapping the onscreen shutter icon.

## Amazon MP3

### I bought a song from Amazon MP3, but it isn't showing up on my phone

Occasionally, the download process may be interrupted, so a song you purchased may not be successfully downloaded to your phone. To confirm the purchase and download of a song, log in to your Amazon account from your computer. If the song shows up there as purchased and downloaded, contact Amazon support and let them know you never received your song.

### I bought a song through Amazon MP3 and want to transfer it to my computer

You can copy music files on your phone to your computer for use with a desktop music player. For instructions, see [Copy files between your phone and your computer](#).

## Transferring information between your phone and your computer

### I bought a song through Amazon MP3 and want to transfer it to my computer

You can copy music files on your phone to your computer for use with a desktop music player. For instructions, see [Copy files between your phone and your computer](#).

### I copied files from my computer, but I can't see or play them on my phone

When you connect your phone to your computer in USB Drive mode, you can copy any file onto your phone. However, each media application on your phone—Photos, Music, and Videos—can display or play files in certain file formats only. If your media file is in an unsupported format, you can't use it on your phone.

For a list of supported photo types, see [Photos](#). For a list of supported music file types, see [Music](#). For a list of supported video file types, see [Videos](#).

### When I open the drive representing my phone from my computer, I see subfolders. Do I need to move my files into these folders?

The default folders are there to help you organize files you copy to and from your computer. But you can copy files from your computer into any folder you want—you can create your own folders, or just drag your files to the top level of the drive. As long as the file is in a supported format, your phone can detect and open it.

---

**NOTE** If you move a music file into the ringtones folder, the Music application cannot find it.

---

## Backing up and restoring data

I need to reset my phone but don't understand the difference among the erase options

The four erase options are as follows:

**Erase Apps & Data:** Erases any applications you installed from App Catalog, as well as any information associated with those applications.

**Erase USB Drive:** Erases all files stored in USB drive storage, such as pictures, videos, and music.

**Full Erase > Full Erase:** Erases both your applications and USB drive storage files, as well as information about your Palm profile. Select this option if you want a clean erase of your currently installed apps and files but plan to continue using the phone.

**Full Erase > Secure Full Erase:** Erases both your applications and USB drive storage files, as well as information about your Palm profile. Select this option if you are planning to give the phone away, and you want your data and files to be unrecoverable even using a third-party tool.

For more information, see [Erase data and reset your phone](#).

How do I get my data back after an erase?

After you perform one of the erase options, on your phone, enter your existing Palm profile email address, and password—don't create a new one! When you do this, all data that has been backed up to your profile—

contacts, calendar events, and tasks, as well as apps you bought through App Catalog—is restored to your phone. To restore information about your online accounts to your phone, simply enter the password for each account when prompted after the erase—synchronization begins again.

The **Erase USB Drive** option and the two full erase options delete everything stored in your phone's USB drive (pictures, videos, music, documents, PDF files, ringtones, and so on). You need to have copies of those files available elsewhere if you want to restore them to your phone. For example, you can save copies on your computer and then transfer them back to your phone (see [Copy files between your phone and your computer](#)).

My bookmarks were restored, but the thumbnail icon is not displaying

Web bookmarks are part of the data backed up to your Palm profile. After a full erase, a bookmark is restored with a generic thumbnail icon. After you revisit the page for which you created the bookmark, a thumbnail icon is restored.

## Updates

I dismissed a system update notification, and now I don't know how to get the update on my phone

If you have a phone network connection or a Wi-Fi connection and the battery has at least a 30% charge, you can start the update yourself: [Open Updates](#) . Your phone checks for the availability of the update, and if one is available, tap **Download Now**. The download happens in the background, so you can continue to use your phone until the actual installation takes over.

Your phone continues to remind you to install the update after it has been downloaded. You are also reminded to install the update automatically the next time you charge your phone. An update installation cannot begin

unless you have at least a 30% charge on your battery. If you tap **Install Later**, the update will automatically install the next time all three of the following conditions are true: the phone is charging and idle, and the battery has at least a 30% charge.

## My phone froze while I was downloading or installing a system update

If this happens, you can use webOS Doctor™ to restore your phone and install the system update from your computer using the USB cable. On your computer, go to [palm.com/support](http://palm.com/support) to download webOS Doctor.

## Transferring information from another Palm® webOS™ platform phone

I want to get files off my old webOS phone, but the screen is cracked or doesn't respond to taps, so I can't access USB Drive mode

If you can't put your phone in USB Drive mode using the screen, you can use a keyboard shortcut. Press and hold **Option**  + **Sym**  + **U**.

## Third-party applications

Some third-party applications may cause conflicts with your phone. Third-party applications that modify the wireless features of your phone may require extra troubleshooting. Use caution when installing the following:

- Ringtone managers
- Caller ID applications

- Instant messaging
- Applications that modify when your phone or data connections turn on or off and how your phone behaves

If you recently installed an application and your phone seems to be stuck, try the following in sequence until the problem is resolved:

- 1 Restart your phone (see [Restart your phone](#)).
- 2 Make sure your third-party applications are up-to-date (see [Manually check for system updates](#)).
- 3 See if a system update is available (see [Manually check for system updates](#)).
- 4 Delete the most recently installed application, or the application you think is causing the problem, from your phone (see [Delete an application](#)).
- 5 Perform a backup (see [Back up your information](#)).
- 6 Erase the applications you installed using the **Erase Apps & Data** option (see [Erase data and reset your phone](#)).
- 7 Enter your Palm profile email address and password to restore your backed-up information.
- 8 If the problem is resolved, begin reinstalling your third-party applications one at a time. Open each application after you reinstall it to see if the problem recurs.
- 9 If the problem recurs, delete the last application you installed and report the problem to its developer.

## Getting more help

Contact the author or vendor of any third-party software if you require further assistance. Neither Palm nor AT&T provides technical support for applications that are not built into your phone.

## Making room on your phone

If you store a large number of files, or install many third-party applications, the internal memory on your phone may fill up. Here are some ways to clear space on your phone:

- **Photos, Videos, Music, Amazon MP3, Doc View, PDF View:** Large files take up a lot of memory. Move files to your computer (see [Copy files between your phone and your computer](#)), or delete them from your phone.
- **Email:** Email attachments can be large and consume lots of memory. Copy attachments to your computer (see [Copy files between your phone and your computer](#)), or delete large files from your phone (see [Delete a message](#)). You may also want to empty the deleted items folder.
- **Web:** Delete stored web browsing information by clearing your history, cookies, and cache (see [Customize web browser settings](#)).
- **Third-party applications:** You can delete infrequently used applications (see [Delete an application](#)).



# Terms

## airplane mode

A mode in which all the wireless services on your phone are turned off. Wireless services include the phone used for making and receiving calls, and Bluetooth® wireless technology. See [Turn wireless services off \(airplane mode\)](#).

## application menu

A menu that contains application commands such as cut, copy, and paste (where available); preferences; and application help. To open the application menu, tap the application name in the upper-left corner of the screen. See also [connection menu](#).

## application search

The feature that lets you search for entries within an application by typing a search term when the list view is displayed—for example, a contact name or phone number, the subject text of an email message, or a few words from a memo. See also [universal search](#).

## application update

An update from the developer of an application you bought through App Catalog on your phone. When an application update is available, a notification appears on your phone. You can also check for application updates manually. Additional fees may apply. See [Update the software on your phone](#).

## back

The gesture you use to move up one level from a detailed view to a more general view of the application you're working in. For example, when you finish reading an email message, make the back gesture to close the message and return to your list of messages. Or when you finish writing a memo, make the back gesture to close and save the memo and return to the

display of all your memos. See [Go up one level in an app \(back gesture\)](#). Making the back gesture is also the way you save your work in many apps. If you don't see a Done button, make the back gesture to save your work.

## card

A minimized view of an open application. You can easily move among and reorder cards in Card view. Tap a card to restore the full-screen view of the application and continue working in it. See also [Card view](#).

## Card view

The view on your phone that displays open applications as minimized cards, allowing you to easily move among and reorder them. Don't confuse Card view with the [Launcher](#), which along with [Quick Launch](#), shows you all the apps you have on your phone, not just the open ones. To display Card view from any open application window, flick up from the gesture area to the screen, or tap the center of the gesture area. Card view displays your wallpaper.

## connection menu

A menu that lets you turn on or off connection features including Bluetooth® wireless technology and all wireless services (airplane mode). To open the connection menu, tap the upper-right corner of the screen. See also [application menu](#).

## dashboard

A list of all your notifications. When one or more notification icons appear at the bottom of the screen, tap the icons to open the dashboard. Tap a dashboard item to act on it. See also [notification](#).

### Data Transfer Assistant

A tool that allows you to do a one-way transfer of information such as contacts and calendar events from a desktop organizer to your phone. See [Data transfer](#).

### drag

A slow movement of the finger up or down on the touchscreen. When you make the drag gesture to move an object like an icon or a list item, first tap and hold the object, wait for the visual cue to appear, and then move the object.

### DRM-free file

A file that is not protected by Digital Rights Management. DRM-free files can be copied as many times as you like and can be played on your Pre Plus phone.

### flick

A very fast skimming of the finger horizontally or vertically on the touchscreen.

### gesture area

The strip beneath the touchscreen that you use to perform the back gesture, among others. You begin some gestures in the gesture area and complete them on the touchscreen, for example, the slow drag that displays [Quick Launch](#) when you have an application filling the screen.

### Launcher

A group of screens displaying all your applications. To open the Launcher, tap  in [Quick Launch](#), or flick up twice from the gesture area to the screen. If you are in Card view, flick up once from the gesture area to the screen to open the Launcher. In the Launcher, swipe up, down, left, and right to see all your apps. Tap an app icon to open it.

### linked contact

A contact containing information from more than one source. For example, if you have a work contact in Exchange ActiveSync and a personal contact for the same person in Google, the Contacts application automatically recognizes the connection and links the two contacts so that you can see all the information in one place—but the information is kept separate in the different accounts where it originated. You can also manually link and unlink contacts.

### merged view

A feature on your phone that displays data from several sources in a single view, but keeps the sources of your data separate.

Let's say you use Google calendar for your personal events and your company's Outlook calendar for business events. Your phone's Calendar application displays events from both calendars in a single view, called All.

Likewise, if you set up multiple email accounts, the Email application displays the messages from all your account inboxes in a single view, called All inboxes. And in Messaging, all your messages with the same person show up in a single conversation view, whether they are text, multimedia, or instant messages. See also [linked contact](#).

### notification

A message that appears at the bottom of the screen alerting you to an incoming or missed call; an incoming voicemail, email, or text message; an upcoming event; and more. In most cases, you can tap a notification to act on it. See also [dashboard](#).

### online account

An account that you have with an online service such as Google or Exchange. You can synchronize contacts, calendar events, and email between your phone and many of your online accounts.

### Option key

The key you use to enter characters that appear above the letters on the keyboard keys. Press once to enter a single character. Press twice to lock the alternate character feature, so you can enter a series of characters. Also, press and hold **Option**  and then drag your finger onscreen to move the cursor in text.

### Palm profile

A Palm profile gives you access to services like automatic updates, backup of your data, and more. You create a Palm profile by entering a working email address during initial setup of your Palm® Pre™ Plus phone. See [Set up your phone](#). Your Palm profile also identifies the location on the web where the data you store in your Palm Profile account is backed up. (You cannot see or change this data on the web, however.) See also [Palm profile account](#).

### Palm profile account

An account that is automatically set up for you when you create your Palm profile. You can assign contacts and calendar events to it. Palm profile items are included in the daily backup of information to your Palm profile but do not synchronize with any of your online accounts. See also [Palm profile](#).

### pinch

A gesture used to zoom in for a magnified view or zoom out to see a larger area. To zoom in, you pinch out: Place the thumb and index fingertips close together on the touchscreen, then slowly spread them apart. To zoom out, you pinch in: Place the thumb and index fingertips apart on the touchscreen, and slowly bring them together.

### Quick Launch

A bar of up to five icons that give you quick access to applications. Quick Launch always appears at the bottom of Card view and the Launcher. By default, Quick Launch displays icons for the following apps: Phone, Email, Contacts, and Calendar. The fifth icon is the Launcher. Tap a **Quick Launch icon** to open the app.

You can also open Quick Launch from any maximized application window by dragging up from the gesture area to the screen. Move your finger to the app you want, and then lift your finger. The application opens.

### smart folder

One of two folders—All Inboxes and All Flagged—that can be set to appear at the top of the Account List view in the Email application. See [Set email preferences](#).

### swipe

A light, fast horizontal movement with the finger from right to left or left to right on the touchscreen or the gesture area.

### Sym key

The key you use to enter symbols and accented characters. Press Sym to open the full table of symbols. Press Sym plus a letter key to narrow the table to symbols associated with that letter—for example, press  plus **e** to enter é.

### Synergy™ feature

The feature from Palm that lets you take advantage of merged views and linked contacts on your phone. See [Your Palm® Pre™ Plus phone](#).

### system update

Updates provided by Palm to the Palm® webOS™ platform and core applications such as Contacts and Calendar. When a system update is available, a notification appears on your phone. You can also check for system updates manually. See [Update the software on your phone](#).

### tap

A light quick touch on the touchscreen. Use the fleshy part of your fingertip to tap. Don't tap with a fingernail, and don't use a pen or pencil—the screen does not respond to touches like that. Also, don't bear down. Make the tap firmly but lightly.

### universal search

The feature that lets you make calls, search for applications and contacts on your phone, and search the web simply by typing the number or search term in either Card view or the Launcher. See [Search to find info and make calls](#).

### webOS™ platform

The operating system of your Palm® Pre™ Plus phone. Key features of the webOS platform include gestures, cards, merged views, and linked contacts.



# Online accounts available for Palm® webOS™ phones

Table 1. Online accounts available for Palm® webOS™ phones

Account	Applications that display data from this account	Relationship between phone and online account*	Can I edit and add info to this account on my phone?	Can I edit and add data to this account on the web?	What happens when I delete this account from one app?***
AT&T Address Book	Contacts	Sync	Yes	Yes	Only Contacts is affected
Exchange	Contacts, Calendar, Tasks, Email	Sync	Yes	Yes	All data from all affected apps is simultaneously deleted
Facebook	Contacts, Calendar	Contacts, Calendar: Transfer (from web to phone)  Photos: Transfer/upload (from phone to web)	Photos only	Contacts and Calendar only	Only info in that app is deleted; info remains in other apps
Google	My Contacts, Calendar, Messaging, Email	Sync	Yes	Yes	Only info in that app is deleted; info remains in other apps
LinkedIn	Contacts	Transfer (from web to phone)	No	Yes	Only Contacts is affected
Palm profile	Contacts, Calendar, Tasks, Memos; see <a href="#">Backup</a> for full list of affected info	Transfer (from phone to web)	Yes	No	All data is deleted from all affected apps; see <a href="#">Backup</a> for details

Table 1. Online accounts available for Palm® webOS™ phones

Account	Applications that display data from this account	Relationship between phone and online account*	Can I edit and add info to this account on my phone?	Can I edit and add data to this account on the web?	What happens when I delete this account from one app?***
Photobucket	Photos	Transfer/upload (from phone to web)	Yes	No	Only info in Photos is deleted
Yahoo!	Contacts, Calendar, Messaging, Email	Contacts (transfer from web to phone), Calendar (Sync)	Contacts: No Calendar: Yes	Yes	Only info in that app is deleted; info remains in other apps

**\*Sync:** A two-way exchange and update of your data. What you add or change in one location is automatically added or changed in the other.

**Transfer:** A one-way update of your data. You can add or change data only in one location; the data is then copied to the other location.

**\*\***Only the data on your phone is deleted. The data source is not affected.

# Specifications

Table 1. Specifications

Category	Description
Radio	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Dual-band WCDMA/HSDPA (850/1900)</li><li>• Quad-band GSM/GPRS/EGPRS (850/900/1800/1900)</li></ul>
Features	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Speakerphone</li><li>• Hands-free headset jack (3.5mm stereo, 3-barrel connector)</li><li>• Microphone mute option</li><li>• TTY-compatible</li><li>• Ringer switch</li></ul>
Processor technologies	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Dual-band MSM6801A processor</li><li>• TI® OMAP 3430 processor</li></ul>
Battery	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Rechargeable lithium-ion</li><li>• 1150mA/hr power capacity</li><li>• Removable</li></ul>
Operating system	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Palm® webOS™ platform</li></ul>
Camera	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 3 megapixel</li><li>• LED flash with extended depth of field</li><li>• Auto-exposure</li><li>• Auto-white balance</li><li>• Geotagging</li><li>• VGA @ 30FPS MPEG-4 video, AAC audio</li></ul>
Size	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 3.9in. x 2.3in. x 0.67in. (100.5mm x 59.5mm x 16.95mm)</li></ul>
Weight	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 4.89ounces (138.5grams)</li></ul>

Table 1. Specifications

Category	Description
Connectivity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wi-Fi 802.11b/g with WPA, WPA2, WEP, 802.1x authentication</li> <li>• Bluetooth® wireless technology 2.1 + EDR with A2DP (stereo Bluetooth) support</li> </ul>
Display	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.1-inch touchscreen</li> <li>• 24-bit color</li> <li>• Resolution: 320 x 480 HVGA</li> <li>• User-adjustable brightness</li> </ul>
Keyboard	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Slide-out physical QWERTY keyboard</li> </ul>
Sensors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ambient light</li> <li>• Accelerometer</li> <li>• Proximity</li> </ul>
Memory	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 16GB (~15GB user available)</li> <li>• USB mass storage support</li> </ul>
Connector	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• microUSB connector with USB 2.0 Hi-Speed</li> </ul>
Back cover	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Compatible with the Touchstone™ charging dock (sold separately)</li> </ul>
Included Palm webOS applications (at time of purchase)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amazon MP3</li> <li>• App Catalog</li> <li>• Calculator</li> <li>• Calendar</li> <li>• Camera</li> <li>• Contacts</li> <li>• Doc View</li> <li>• Email</li> <li>• Memos</li> <li>• Messaging (integrated SMS, MMS, and IM)</li> <li>• Music</li> <li>• PDF View</li> <li>• Phone</li> <li>• Photos</li> <li>• Tasks</li> <li>• Videos</li> <li>• Web</li> </ul>

Table 1. Specifications

Category	Description
Included third-party applications (at time of purchase)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• AT&amp;T Navigator</li><li>• Google Maps</li><li>• YouTube</li><li>• YPmobile</li></ul>
Operating temperature range	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 32°F to 113°F (0°C to 45°C)</li><li>• 5% to 90% RH</li></ul>



# Regulatory and safety information

## FCC Statements

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

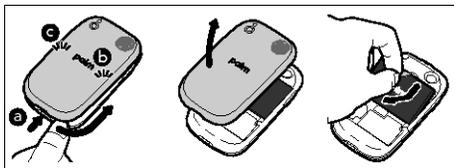
- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This phone meets the FCC Radiofrequency Emission Guidelines and is certified with the FCC as:

FCC ID: O8F-CASG

The FCC ID on your Palm phone is located on a label inside the battery compartment. The battery must be removed as shown below to view the label.



## Antenna Care/Unauthorized Modifications

Use only the supplied integral antenna. Unauthorized antenna modifications or attachments could damage the unit and may violate FCC regulations.

## Industry Canada

Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

The term "IC" before the equipment certification number only signifies that the Industry Canada technical specifications were met.

IC: 3905A-CASG (Model: P101UNA)

This Class B digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003.

L' utilisation de ce dispositif est autorisée seulement aux conditions suivantes : (1) il ne doit pas produire de brouillage et (2) l' utilisateur du dispositif doit être prêt à accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique reçu, même si ce brouillage est susceptible de compromettre le fonctionnement du dispositif.

Cet appareil numérique de la classe [\*] est conforme à la norme NMB-003 du Canada.

## EU Regulatory Conformance

We, Palm, Inc., hereby declare that this device is in conformance to all essential requirements of the R&TTE Directive 1999/5/EC.

This equipment is marked with the **CE** 0984 **0** symbol and can be used throughout the European community.

This indicates compliance with the R&TTE Directive 1999/5/EC and meets the relevant parts of following technical specifications:

- ETSI EN 301 511
- ETSI EN 301 908-1
- ETSI EN 301 908-2

- ETSI EN 300 328
- ETSI EN 301 489-1/-7/-17/-24
- EN 60950-1
- EN 50360
- EN 50371

Marking by the symbol  indicates this equipment uses non-harmonized frequency bands.

#### France - 2.4GHz for Metropolitan France:

In all Metropolitan departments, wireless LAN frequencies can be used under the following conditions, either for public or private use:

- Indoor use: maximum power (EIRP\*) of 100 mW for the entire 2400-2483.5 MHz frequency band
- Outdoor use: maximum power (EIRP\*) of 100 mW for the 2400-2454 MHz band and with maximum power (EIRP\*) of 10 mW for the 2454-2483 MHz band



Precaution against hearing loss: Protect your hearing. Listening to this device at full volume for a long period of time can damage your hearing.

A pleine puissance, l'écoute prolongée du baladeur peut endommager l'oreille de l'utilisateur. Consultez notre site web [www.palm.com/fr](http://www.palm.com/fr) pour plus d'informations.

#### Responsible party

(North America)  
Palm, Inc.  
950 W. Maude Ave.  
Sunnyvale, CA 94085  
USA  
[www.palm.com](http://www.palm.com)

(Europe)  
Palm Europe Ltd.\*  
59-60 Thames Street  
Windsor, Berkshire, SL4-1TX  
UK

#### Radio Frequency Safety Exposure

General statement on Radio Frequency (RF) energy: Your phone contains a transmitter and a receiver. When it is ON, it receives and transmits RF energy. When you communicate with your phone, the system handling your call controls the power level at which your phone transmits.

Specific Absorption Rate (SAR): Your mobile device is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed not to exceed the limits for exposure to radio waves recommended by international guidelines. These guidelines were developed by the independent scientific organization ICNIRP

and include safety margins designed to assure the protection of all persons, regardless of age and health.

In order to certify this unit for sale in the US, Canada and Europe this unit has been tested for RF exposure compliance at a qualified test laboratory and found to comply with the regulations regarding exposure to RF Energy under the recommendations of the International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection (ICNIRP). The tests are preformed in positions and locations as required by the FCC, IC, and The Council of the European Union for each model.

As SAR is measured utilizing the device's highest transmitting power, the actual SAR of this device while operating is typically below that indicated below. This is due to automatic changes to the power level of the device to ensure it only uses the minimum power required to communicate with the network.

The SAR limit for mobile devices set by FCC/IC is 1.6 W/kg averaged over 1 gram of tissue for the body or head (4.0 W/kg averaged over 10 grams of tissue for the extremities - hands, wrists, ankles, and feet).

The highest reported SAR values of the Palm phone are:

Table 1. SAR Values (FCC)

#### Maximum 1g SAR values (W/kg) FCC

Head	0.923
Body	0.981

The SAR limit recommended by The Council of the European Union is 2.0 W/kg averaged over 10 grams of tissue for the body or head (4.0 W/kg averaged over 10 grams of tissue for the extremities - hands, wrists, ankles, and feet).

Table 2. SAR Values (CE)

#### Maximum 10g SAR values (W/kg) CE

Head	0.787
Body	0.88

In order to comply with FCC, IC and EU RF exposure safety guidelines, users MUST use one of the following types of body-worn accessories:

- 1 A Palm® brand body-worn accessory that has been tested for (specific absorption rate) SAR compliance and is intended for use with this product.
- 2 An accessory that contains NO metal (snaps, clips, etc.) and provides AT LEAST 1.5 cm (0.6 in.) of separation between the user's body and the unit.

Do NOT use the device in a manner such that it is in direct contact with the body (i.e., on the lap or in a breast pocket). Such use will likely exceed the FCC RF safety exposure limits. See [www.fcc.gov/oet/rfsafety](http://www.fcc.gov/oet/rfsafety) for more information on RF exposure safety.

**Body-worn operation:** Important safety information regarding radio frequency (RF) radiation exposure: To ensure compliance with RF exposure guidelines the phone must be used with a minimum of 1.5 cm (0.6 in.) separation from the body. Failure to observe these instructions could result in your RF exposure exceeding the relevant guideline limits.

**Limiting exposure to radio frequency (RF) fields:** For individuals concerned about limiting their exposure to RF fields, the World Health Organization (WHO) provides the following advice:

**Precautionary measures:** Present scientific information does not indicate the need for any special precautions for the use of mobile phones. If individuals are concerned, they might choose to limit their own or their children's RF exposure by limiting the length of calls, or using 'hands-free' devices to keep mobile phones away from the head and body.

Further information on this subject can be obtained from the WHO home page <http://www.who.int/mediacentre/factsheets/fs193/en/index.html> WHO Fact sheet 193: June 2000.

#### Battery Handling:

- Do not disassemble or open crush, bend or deform, puncture or shred the battery.
- Do not modify or remanufacture, attempt to insert foreign objects into the battery, immerse or expose to water or other liquids, expose to fire, explosion or other hazard.
- Only use the battery for the system for which it is specified.
- Only use the battery with a charging system that has been qualified with the system per the IEEE/CTIA-1725 standard. Use of an unqualified battery or charger may present a risk of fire, explosion, leakage, or other hazard.
- Do not short circuit a battery or allow metallic conductive objects to contact battery terminals.
- Replace the battery only with another battery that has been qualified with the system per IEEE/CTIA-1725. Use of an unqualified battery may present a risk of fire, explosion, leakage or other hazard.
- Promptly dispose of used batteries in accordance with local regulations.
- Battery usage by children should be supervised.
- Avoid dropping the phone or battery. If the phone or battery is dropped, especially on a hard surface, and the user suspects damage, take it to a service center for inspection.
- Do not handle a damaged or leaking Lithium-Ion (LI-ion) battery as you can be burned.
- Improper battery use may result in a fire, explosion or other hazard.
- Based on DOT rules, spare batteries must not be transported in checked luggage on commercial flights. Spare batteries can only be transported in carry-on luggage. For more information: [http://safetravel.dot.gov/whats\\_new\\_batteries.html](http://safetravel.dot.gov/whats_new_batteries.html)

#### Protecting Your Battery

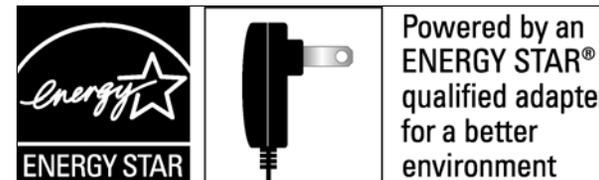
The guidelines listed below help you get the most out of your battery's performance.

Recently there have been some public reports of wireless phone batteries overheating, catching fire, or exploding. It appears that many, if not all, of these reports involve counterfeit or inexpensive, aftermarket-brand batteries with unknown or questionable manufacturing standards. Use only manufacturer-approved batteries and accessories found at Carrier Stores or through your device's manufacturer. Buying the right batteries and accessories is the best way to ensure they are genuine and safe.

- In order to avoid damage, charge the battery only in temperatures that range from 0° C to 45° C.
- Don't use the battery charger in direct sunlight or in high humidity areas, such as the bathroom.
- Never dispose of the battery by incineration.
- Keep the metal contacts on top of the battery clean.
- Don't attempt to disassemble or short-circuit the battery.
- The battery may need recharging if it has not been used for a long period of time.
- It's best to replace the battery when it no longer provides acceptable performance. It can be recharged hundreds of times before it needs replacing.
- Don't store the battery in high temperature areas for long periods of time. It's best to follow these storage rules:
  - Less than one month: -20° C to 60° C
  - More than one month: -20° C to 45° C

#### Power Specifications

Use only Palm-approved power accessories such as AC-power adapters and batteries. Unauthorized and non-approved batteries will NOT operate with the Palm phone.



**AC Power Adapter source:** Palm  
Part Number: 157-10108-00  
Input Rating: 100-240 Vac, 50/60Hz, 0.2A  
Output Rating: 5Vdc, 1000mA

**AC Power Adapter source:** Palm

Part Number: 157-10124-00

Input Rating: 100-240 Vac, 50/60Hz, 0.2A

Output Rating: 5Vdc, 1000mA

**AC Power Adapter source:** Palm

Part Number: 157-10130-00

Input Rating: 100-240 Vac, 50/60Hz, 0.2A

Output Rating: 5Vdc, 1000mA

**Battery Source:** Palm

Type: Rechargeable Li-ion Polymer

Model: 157-10119-00

Rating: 3.7Vdc, 1150mAh (minimum)

**Recycling and Disposal**

This symbol indicates that Palm products should be recycled and not be disposed of in unsorted municipal waste. Please return Palm products to the electrical and electronic equipment collection points in your municipality or county or to a facility that properly recycles electrical and electronic equipment. These collection points are available free of charge. For detailed information please contact your municipality or county. For information on Palm's environmental programs, visit [www.palm.com/environment](http://www.palm.com/environment).

Hazardous substances that may be included in electronic products can potentially affect human health and the environment. Recycling benefits the environment by diverting waste from landfills and by recovering materials that may be recycled into other products. Responsible recycling ensures materials are properly collected and disposed.

Palm is committed to supporting the collection and recycling of its products. Palm is committed to participate in and support the European Union WEEE Directive (2002/96/EC) and the protection of the environment for future generations. For more information on the WEEE Directive implementation in the various EU member states please see [www.weee-forum.org](http://www.weee-forum.org).

It is everyone's responsibility to ensure that electrical and electronic products are properly reused, recycled or recovered.

As part of Palm's corporate commitment to be a good steward of the environment, we strive to use environmentally friendly materials, reduce waste, and collaborate with our channel partners to raise awareness and help keep Palm handheld devices, phones and mobile companions out of landfills through evaluation and disposition for reuse and recycling. Visit [www.palm.com/recycle](http://www.palm.com/recycle) for additional details and information about how you can help reduce electronic waste.

**User Safety****Operational Warnings**

IMPORTANT INFORMATION ON SAFE AND EFFICIENT OPERATION. Read this information before using your phone. For the safe and efficient operation of your phone, observe these guidelines:

**Potentially explosive atmospheres:** Turn off your phone when you are in any areas with a potentially explosive atmosphere, such as fueling areas (gas or petrol stations, below deck on boats), storage facilities for fuel or chemicals, blasting areas and areas near electrical blasting caps, and areas where there are chemicals or particles (such as metal powders, grains and dust) in the air.

**Interference to medical and personal Electronic Devices:** Most but not all electronic equipment is shielded from RF signals and certain electronic equipment may not be shielded against the RF signals from your phone.

**Pacemakers:** The Health Industry Manufacturers Association recommends that a minimum separation of 15 centimeters be maintained between a phone and a pacemaker to avoid potential interference with the pacemaker. These recommendations are consistent with the independent research by the recommendations of Wireless Technology Research.

Persons with pacemakers should:

- ALWAYS keep the phone more than 15 centimeters from their pacemaker when the phone is turned ON.
- Not carry the phone in a breast pocket.
- Use the ear opposite the pacemaker to minimize the potential for interference.
- Turn the phone OFF immediately if you have any reason to suspect that interference is taking place.

**Audio Safety:** This phone is capable of producing loud noises which may damage your hearing. When using the speakerphone feature, it is recommended that you place your phone at a safe distance from your ear.

**Other Medical Devices, Hospitals:** If you use any other personal medical device, consult the manufacturer of your device to determine if it is adequately shielded from external RF energy. Your physician may be able to assist you in obtaining this information. Turn your phone OFF in health care facilities when any regulations posted in these areas instruct you to do so. Hospitals or health care facilities may be using equipment that could be sensitive to external RF energy.

**Repetitive Motion Injuries:** When using the keyboard or playing games on your phone, you may experience discomfort in your neck, shoulders, hands, arms, or other parts of the body. To avoid any injury, such as tendonitis, carpal tunnel syndrome, or other musculoskeletal disorder, make sure to take necessary breaks from use, take longer rests (such as several hours) if discomfort or tiring begins, and see a doctor if discomfort persists. To minimize the risk of Repetitive Motion Injuries, when texting or playing games with your phone:

- Do not grip the phone too tightly
- Press the buttons lightly
- Make use of the special features in the handset which minimize the number of buttons which have to be pressed, such as message templates and predictive text
- Take lots of breaks to stretch and relax

**Blackouts and Seizures:** Blinking lights, such as those experienced with television or playing video games may cause some people to experience blackout or seizure, even if never experienced before. In the event a phone user should experience any disorientation, loss of awareness, convulsion, eye or muscle twitching or other involuntary movements, stop use immediately and consult a doctor. Individuals with personal or family history of such events should consult a doctor before using the device. To limit the possibility of such symptoms, wherever possible every hour take a minimum of 15 minutes, use in a well lighted area, view the screen from the farthest distance and avoid exposure to blinking lights if you are tired.

**Operating Machinery:** Do not use your phone while operating machinery. Full attention must be given to operating the machinery in order to reduce the risk of an accident.

**Aircraft:** While in aircraft, follow all instructions regarding the operation of your phone. Use of your phone while on board an aircraft must be done in accordance and in compliance with airline instructions and regulations.

**Vehicles with Air Bags:** Your phone should not be placed in a position that would affect the operation of air bag deployment or in a position that, should the air bag inflate, could propel the phone. Air bags will inflate with great force and care should be taken to protect yourself and your phone within a vehicle that has air bags. Do not place a phone in the area over an air bag or in the air bag deployment area. Store the phone safely before driving the vehicle.

**Hearing Aids:** People with hearing aids or cochlear implants may experience interfering noises when using wireless devices or when one is nearby. The level of interference will depend on the type of hearing device and the distance from the interference source. Increasing the separation between them may reduce the interference. You may also consult your hearing aid manufacturer to discuss alternatives.

**Small children:** Do not leave your phone and its accessories within the reach of small children or allow them to play with it. They could hurt themselves or others, or could accidentally damage the phone. Your phone contains small parts with sharp edges that may cause an injury or which could become detached and create a choking hazard.

Keep the device away from the abdomens of pregnant women and adolescents, particularly when using the device hands-free.

To reduce exposure to radiation, use your device in good reception areas, as indicated by the bars on your phone, at least 3 to 4 bars.

**CAUTION** Avoid potential hearing loss

Prolonged exposure to loud sounds (including music) is the most common cause of preventable hearing loss. Some scientific research suggests that using portable audio devices, such as portable music players and cellular telephones, at high volume settings for long durations may lead to permanent noise-induced hearing loss. This includes the use of headphones (including headsets, ear buds and Bluetooth® or other wireless devices). Exposure to very loud sound has also been associated in some studies with tinnitus (a ringing in the ear), hypersensitivity to sound and distorted hearing. Individual susceptibility to noise-induced hearing loss and other potential hearing problems varies. The amount of sound produced by a portable audio device varies depending on the nature of the sound, the device, the device settings and the

headphones. You should follow some common sense recommendations when using any portable audio device:

- Set the volume in a quiet environment and select the lowest volume at which you can hear adequately.
- When using headphones, turn the volume down if you cannot hear the people speaking near you or if the person sitting next to you can hear what you are listening to.
- Do not turn the volume up to block out noisy surroundings. If you choose to listen to your portable device in a noisy environment, use noise-cancelling headphones to block out background environmental noise.
- Limit the amount of time you listen. As the volume increases, less time is required before your hearing could be affected.
- Avoid using headphones after exposure to extremely loud noises, such as rock concerts, that might cause temporary hearing loss. Temporary hearing loss might cause unsafe volumes to sound normal.
- Do not listen at any volume that causes you discomfort. If you experience ringing in your ears, hear muffled speech or experience any temporary hearing difficulty after listening to your portable audio device, discontinue use and consult your doctor.
- You can obtain additional information on this subject from the following sources:

American Academy of Audiology  
11730 Plaza America Drive, Suite 300  
Reston, VA 20190  
Voice: (800) 222-2336  
Email: [info@audiology.org](mailto:info@audiology.org)  
Internet: [www.audiology.org](http://www.audiology.org)

National Institute on Deafness and Other Communication Disorders  
National Institutes of Health  
31 Center Drive, MSC 2320  
Bethesda, MD USA 20892-2320  
Voice: (301) 496-7243  
Email: [nidcdinfo@nih.gov](mailto:nidcdinfo@nih.gov)  
Internet: <http://www.nidcd.nih.gov/health/hearing>

National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health  
395 E Street, S.W., Suite 9200  
Patriots Plaza Building  
Washington, DC 20201  
Voice: 1-800-CDC-INFO (1-800-232-4636)  
Internet: <http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/topics/noise>

#### Product Handling & Safety

**General statement on handling and use:** You alone are responsible for how you use your phone and any consequences of its use.

You must always switch off your phone wherever the use of a phone is prohibited. Use of your phone is subject to safety measures designed to protect users and their environment.

- Always treat your phone and its accessories with care and keep it in a clean and dust-free place.
- Do not expose your phone or its accessories to open flames or lit tobacco products.
- Do not expose your phone or its accessories to liquid, moisture, or high humidity.
- Do not drop, throw, or try to bend your phone or its accessories.
- Do not use harsh chemicals, cleaning solvents, or aerosols to clean the device or its accessories.
- Do not paint your phone or its accessories.
- Do not attempt to disassemble your phone or its accessories; only authorized personnel must do so.
- Do not expose your phone or its accessories to extreme temperatures, minimum 0° C and maximum 45° C.
- Please check local regulations for disposal of electronic products.
- Do not carry your phone in your back pocket as it could break when you sit down.

**Battery:** Your phone includes an internal lithium-ion or lithium-ion polymer battery. Please note that use of certain data applications can result in heavy battery use and may require frequent battery charging. Any disposal of the phone or battery must comply with laws and regulations pertaining to lithium-ion or lithium-ion polymer batteries.

**Demagnetization:** To avoid the risk of demagnetization, do not allow electronic devices or magnetic media close to your phone for a long time.

**Normal use position:** When making or receiving a phone call, hold your phone to your ear, with the bottom towards your mouth or as you would a fixed line phone.

**Emergency calls:** This phone, like any wireless phone, operates using radio signals, which cannot guarantee connection in all conditions. Therefore, you must never rely solely on any wireless phone for emergency communications.

**Phone heating:** Your phone may become warm during charging and during normal use.

**Accessories:** Use only approved accessories. Do not connect with incompatible products or accessories. Take care not to touch or allow metal objects, such as coins or key rings, to contact or short-circuit the battery terminals.

**Connection to a car:** Seek professional advice when connecting a phone interface to the vehicle electrical system.

**Faulty and damaged products:** Do not attempt to disassemble the phone or its accessory. Only qualified personnel must service or repair the phone or its accessory. If your phone or its

accessory has been submerged in water, punctured, or subjected to a severe fall, do not use it until you have taken it to be checked at an authorized service center.

**Interference in cars and to other Electronic Devices:** Please note that because of possible interference to electronic equipment, some vehicle manufacturers forbid the use of mobile phones in their vehicles unless a hands-free kit with an external antenna is included in the installation. RF energy may affect improperly installed or inadequately shielded electronic operating and entertainment systems in motor vehicles. Check with the manufacturer or representative to determine if these systems are adequately shielded from external RF energy. Also check with the manufacturer of any equipment that has been added to the vehicle.

## Driving Safety

### Driving Safety Tips Overview

Always obey all laws and regulations on the use of the phone in your driving area.

Safety — Your most important call. The Wireless Industry reminds you to use your phone safely when driving.

- 1 Get to know your phone and its features, such as speed-dial and redial.
- 2 Use a hands-free device where it is allowed. In some areas, you may not use your phone while driving even with a hands-free accessory.
- 3 Position your phone within easy reach.
- 4 Let the person you are speaking to know you are driving; if necessary, suspend the call in heavy traffic or hazardous weather conditions.
- 5 Do not take notes, look up phone numbers, read/write e-mail, or surf the internet while driving.
- 6 Dial sensibly and assess the traffic; if possible, place calls when you are not moving or before pulling into traffic.
- 7 Do not engage in stressful or emotional conversations that may divert your attention from the road.
- 8 Dial your national emergency number to report serious emergencies. This is a free call from your phone.
- 9 Use your phone to help others in emergencies.
- 10 Call roadside assistance or a special non-emergency wireless number when necessary.

### Driving Safety Tips Details

- 1 Get to know your phone and its features such as speed-dial and redial. Carefully read your instruction manual and learn to take advantage of valuable features most phone models offer, including automatic redial and memory dial. Also, work to memorize the phone keyboard so you can use the speed-dial function without taking your attention off the road.
- 2 Use a hands-free device. A number of hands-free phone accessories are readily available today. Whether you choose an installed mounted device for your phone or a speakerphone accessory, take advantage of these devices. If driving while using a phone is permitted in your area, we recommend using a phone headset or a hands-free car kit (sold separately). However, be aware that use of a headset that covers both ears impairs your ability to hear other sounds. Use of such a headset while operating a motor vehicle or riding a bicycle may create a serious hazard to you and/or others, and may be illegal. If you must use a stereo

headset while driving, place a speaker in only one ear. Leave the other ear free to hear outside noises, and do so only if it is legal and you can do so safely.

- 3 Make sure you place your phone within easy reach and where you can grab it without removing your eyes from the road. If you get an incoming call at an inconvenient time, let your voicemail answer it for you.
- 4 Suspend conversations during hazardous driving conditions or situations. Let the person you are speaking to know you are driving; if necessary, suspend the call in heavy traffic or hazardous weather conditions. Rain, sleet, snow, and ice can be hazardous, but so is heavy traffic. As a driver, your first responsibility is to pay attention to the road.
- 5 Do not take notes, look up phone numbers, read/write e-mail, or surf the Internet while driving. If you are reading an address book or business card while driving a car, or writing a to-do list, then you are not watching where you are going. It's common sense. Don't get caught in a dangerous situation because you are reading or writing and not paying attention to the road or nearby vehicles.
- 6 Dial sensibly and assess the traffic; if possible, place calls when you are not moving or before pulling into traffic. Try to plan your calls before you begin your trip, or attempt to schedule your calls with times you may be temporarily stopped or otherwise stationary. But if you need to dial while driving, follow this simple tip: dial only a few numbers, check the road and your mirrors, then continue.
- 7 Do not engage in stressful or emotional conversations that may be distracting. Stressful or emotional conversations and driving do not mix—they are distracting and even dangerous when you are behind the wheel. Make people you are talking with aware you are driving and if necessary, suspend phone conversations which have the potential to divert your attention from the road.
- 8 Use your phone to call for help. Your phone is one of the greatest tools you can own to protect yourself and your family in dangerous situations—with your phone at your side, help is only three numbers away. Dial your national emergency number in the case of fire, traffic accident, road hazard, or medical emergencies. Remember, your national emergency number is a free call on your phone.
- 9 Use your phone to help others in emergencies. If you see an auto accident, crime in progress, or other serious emergency where lives are in danger, call your national emergency number, as you would want others to do for you.
- 10 Call roadside assistance or a special wireless non-emergency assistance number when necessary. Certain situations you encounter while driving may require attention, but are not urgent enough to merit a call to your national emergency number. But you can still use your phone to lend a hand. If you see a broken-down vehicle posing no serious hazard, a broken traffic signal, a minor traffic accident where no one appears injured, or a vehicle you know to be stolen, call roadside assistance or other special non-emergency wireless number.

## General Operation

**Prolonged Views of Screen:** If you are driving, do not access any function requiring a prolonged view of the screen. Pull over in a safe and legal manner before attempting to access a function of the system requiring prolonged attention. Even occasional short scans to the screen may be hazardous if your attention has been diverted away from your driving task at a critical time.

**Volume Setting:** Do not raise the volume excessively. Keep the volume at a level where you can still hear outside traffic and emergency signals while driving. Driving while unable to hear these sounds could cause an accident.

**Let Your Judgment Prevail:** The Device Software is only an aid. Make your driving decisions based on your observations of local conditions and existing traffic regulations. The Device Software is not a substitute for your personal judgment.

**Use of Speech Recognition Functions:** Speech recognition software is inherently a statistical process which is subject to errors. It is your responsibility to monitor the speech recognition functions and address any errors.

## Hands-Free Capability

All CTIA Certified portable products provide the consumer with a toll-free number for the purchase of a compatible hands-free device, call 1-800-881-7256.

## ESD Safety

Electrostatic discharge (ESD) can cause damage to electronic devices if discharged into the device, so you should take steps to avoid such an occurrence. Do not touch the SIM card's metal connectors or battery contacts.

## Description of ESD

Static electricity is an electrical charge caused by the buildup of excess electrons on the surface of a material. To most people, static electricity and ESD are nothing more than annoyances. For example, after walking over a carpet while scuffing your feet, building up electrons on your body, you may get a shock—the discharge event—when you touch a metal doorknob. This little shock discharges the built-up static electricity.

## ESD-susceptible equipment

Even a small amount of ESD can harm circuitry, so when working with electronic devices, take measures to help protect your electronic devices, including your Palm device, from ESD harm. While Palm has built protections against ESD into its products, ESD unfortunately exists and, unless neutralized, could build up to levels that could harm your equipment. Any electronic device that contains an external entry point for plugging in anything from cables to docking stations is susceptible to entry of ESD. Devices that you carry with you, such as your Palm device, build up ESD in a unique way because the static electricity that may have built up on your body is automatically passed to the device. Then, when the device is connected to another device such as a docking station, a discharge event can occur.

## Precautions against ESD

Make sure to discharge any built-up static electricity from yourself and your electronic devices before touching an electronic device or connecting one device to another. The recommendation from Palm is that you take this precaution before connecting your device to your computer, placing the device on a docking station, or connecting it to any other device. You can do this in many ways, including the following:

- Ground yourself when you're holding your mobile device by simultaneously touching a metal surface that is at earth ground. For example, if your computer has a metal case and is plugged into a standard three-prong grounded outlet, touching the case should discharge the ESD on your body.

- Increase the relative humidity of your environment.
- Install ESD-specific prevention items, such as grounding mats.

#### Conditions that enhance ESD occurrences

Conditions that can contribute to the buildup of static electricity in the environment include the following:

- Low relative humidity.
- Material type (The type of material gathering the charge. For example, synthetics are more prone to static buildup than natural fibers like cotton.)
- The rapidity with which you touch, connect or disconnect electronic devices.

While you should always take appropriate precautions to discharge static electricity, if you are in an environment where you notice ESD events you may want to take extra precautions to protect your electronic equipment against ESD.

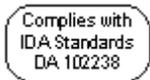
#### Owner's Record

The model number, regulatory number, and serial number are located on a nameplate inside the battery compartment. Record the serial number in the space provided below. This will be helpful if you need to contact us about your phone in the future.

**Product:** Palm® Pre™ Plus Phone

**Model:**

**Serial No.:**



# Index

## NUMERICS

112 phone numbers 56  
3G network 12, 60, 188  
3G SIM card 14  
3G2 files 126  
3GP files 126  
3GP2 files 126  
3GPP files 126  
911 phone numbers 56  
999 phone numbers 56

## A

AAC files 129  
AAC+ files 129  
accented characters 11, 33  
Accept Cookies option 145  
Account List view 70  
accounts  
    *See also specific types*  
    linked contacts 92, 198  
    music and 131, 192  
    online 186  
    Palm profile 51, 164  
    pictures and 124  
Acrobat Reader files. *See* PDF files

active calls. *See* phone calls  
ActiveSync accounts. *See*  
    Exchange ActiveSync accounts  
Add An Account option  
    Calendar 104, 109  
    Contacts 93, 101  
    Email 71  
Add Bookmark option 142  
Add device option 64, 152  
Add to Launcher 141  
add web page to Launcher 141  
Address Book on Mac 49  
address books 56, 92  
addresses 148  
    *See also* contacts; email  
    addresses  
advanced account settings 73  
advanced gestures 172  
airplane mode 12, 19–20, 197  
alarms 38, 105, 108, 115–116  
    *See also* Clock application  
Album Art view 130  
album headers 123  
albums. *See specific types*  
alerts. *See* alarms; notifications  
All Calendars view 104  
All inboxes 70

all-day events 106  
    *See also* calendars; events  
alternate characters 32  
Amazon accounts 131, 192  
Amazon MP3 service 131–133,  
    165, 192  
AMR files 129  
animations 6, 8  
antenna 207  
AOL accounts 70  
App Catalog 41–43, 165  
application menu 35, 197  
application search 197  
application update 197  
applications  
    *See also* third-party  
    applications; *specific types*  
    adding 41–43  
    buying 41  
    closing 30  
    default 169  
    deleting 31, 195  
    dialing from 55  
    included 204  
    keywords for 37  
    music and 130  
    opening 26–28

Palm OS 41  
    phone calls and 59  
    in Quick Launch 30, 31  
    reinstalling 43  
    running 6  
    searching in 38, 197  
    troubleshooting 168, 183, 187  
    updating 39–41, 43, 197  
appointments. *See* events  
AT&T Address Book accounts 93  
AT&T customer support 8, 48  
AT&T network icons 12  
attachments  
    files as 157, 161  
    internal memory and 195  
    messages and 75, 81  
    music as 129  
    opening 76, 85  
    pictures as 123  
audio quality 185  
authentication 137, 189, 204  
Auto Locate option 139  
auto-correct feature 34  
Automatic IP settings options 138  
auto-shut off interval 172, 185

## B

- back cover 181–182, 204
- back gesture 22, 28, 172, 197
- Back view 13
- Background data collection option 139
- Backup application 164–167
  - See also Palm profile
- basic gestures 22–23
- battery
  - caring for 209
  - charging 17, 18, 178
  - icons 12, 17
  - life 18–19
  - purchasing 19
  - replacing 13, 15, 178–182
  - specifications 203
  - troubleshooting 178–182
- billing accounts 43
- blank screens 182
- blink notifications 173
- Block Popups option 145
- Bluetooth devices
  - adding 64, 152
  - airplane mode and 19, 20
  - backup summary 165
  - connecting to 152, 153
  - deleting 154
  - disconnecting from 153
  - discovering 153
  - icons for 12
  - passkeys for 152
  - phone calls and 63
  - renaming 154
  - setting up 63

- troubleshooting 184, 185
- turning on and off 152
- Bluetooth technology 152
  - See also wireless services
- Bluetooth wireless technology 64
- BMP files 76, 77, 121
- bookmarks 142–143, 161
- Bottom view 13
- brightness 204
- Brightness slider 172
- browser. See Web browser
- Buddies view 83
- buying
  - applications 41
  - music 132–133

## C

- cable service providers 189
- cache (web pages) 145
- Calculator application 116–117
- Calendar application 102–109
- calendars 102–109
  - See also events
  - alarms and 105, 108
  - backup summary 165
  - dates 107
  - default 109
  - events and 102, 104–105, 106, 107
  - getting started with 103
  - Google 70, 92, 103, 191
  - online 102, 109
  - preferences for 108–109
  - saving 105

- synchronizing 103, 104, 109, 186
- troubleshooting 191
- call forwarding icons 12
- call history 58, 62, 83
  - See also phone calls
- call waiting 60, 65
- caller IDs 62, 65, 97, 122
- camera 120, 191, 203
- capitalization 32
- Caps Lock 32
- car kits 63, 64, 102
- Card view 6, 26, 29, 30, 197
  - See also wallpaper
- cards, defined 197
- Certificate Manager 170
- Change Login Settings option 74
- Change Wallpaper option 172
- characters 11
- charging batteries 17, 18, 178
- charging dock 18
- chat rooms. See conversations
- cleaning phone 11
- Clear Cache option 145
- Clear Call History command 62
- Clear Cookies option 145
- Clear History option 145
- Clips (animations in Help) 8
- Clock application 115–116
- colors
  - for calendar entries 103
  - for email message text 75, 79
  - for memos 114
- comments
  - in documents 157
  - Facebook 117

- in spreadsheets 159
- compatibility information 14, 63, 178, 183, 185
- conference calls 60–61
- connection icons 11
- connection menu 197
- connections
  - Bluetooth devices and 64, 152
  - changing Wi-Fi settings 138
  - corporate servers and 187
  - Internet 135
  - online address books and 92
  - Palm profile and 164
  - roaming and 67
  - timing out 187
  - transferring files and 122, 131
  - troubleshooting 184, 190
  - TTY/TDD devices and 68
  - wireless 20
- connectivity specifications 204
- connectors 10, 204
- contact lists 77, 101
- contacts 92–102
  - adding 86, 92, 94–95
  - backup summary 165
  - car kits and 64, 102
  - default account 101
  - deleting 100
  - dialing by name 56
  - displaying 62, 96, 98
  - editing 96, 98
  - getting in touch with 100
  - getting started with 93
  - Launcher icons for 99
  - linked 92
  - linking 98, 99

- photos for 97, 122
  - preferences for 101
  - reminders for 98
  - ringtones for 97, 174
  - saving information for 62, 77, 86, 95
  - searching 64, 95
  - selecting 58
  - SIM card and 96
  - speed dials for 97
  - synchronizing 92, 93, 101, 186
  - troubleshooting 191
  - unlinking 98, 99
  - vCards and 102
  - Contacts application 92–102
  - conversations 82–83, 87
    - See also instant messages
  - Conversations view 83
  - cookies 145
  - Copy All feature 35
  - copying
    - calendars 49
    - contacts 48, 49
    - files 44
    - media files 45
    - messages 78, 86
    - pictures 144
    - text 35
  - corporate accounts 71–72, 187
  - coupling 184
  - coverage areas 20, 136, 184
  - creating
    - contacts 94–95
    - email 74–75
    - events 104, 106
    - memos 114
  - messages 83–84
  - task lists 109
  - tasks 110–111
  - cursors 25
  - customer support 8
  - customizing
    - Calendar application 108–109
    - Contacts application 101
    - email accounts 73–74
    - Location Services 139
    - phone settings 64
    - roaming preferences 67
    - Web browser 144
    - Wi-Fi connections 138–139
  - cutting text 35
- ## D
- dashboard 39, 197
  - Data & Time application 165
  - data connection icons 188
  - data service providers 188, 189
  - data services 188
  - data transfer 48–51, 178, 194
  - Data Transfer Assistant 49, 51, 92, 103, 198
  - data types 170
  - DataViz 159
  - Date & Time application 167
  - dates 111, 167
    - See also calendars
  - Day view 107
  - default accounts
    - calendar 109
    - contacts 101
    - email 81
  - default applications 169
  - Default Event Duration option 109
  - Default Event Reminder option 108
  - delete gesture 26
  - deleting
    - See also erasing
    - alarms 116
    - applications 31, 195
    - billing accounts 44
    - Bluetooth devices 154
    - bookmarks 143
    - browsing history 145
    - calendar events 107
    - certificates 171
    - contacts 100
    - conversations 87
    - cookies 145
    - email 73, 79
    - email accounts 74
    - files 45
    - information 168
    - instant messages accounts 89
    - memos 115
    - messages 79, 87
    - music 131
    - numbers on dial pad 55
    - online accounts 186
    - photo albums 124
    - pictures 124
    - ringtones 97
    - stored web page content 145
    - tasks 113
    - videos 127
  - desktop organizers 178
  - desktop synchronization 51
  - device. See Palm XXX phone
  - Device Info application 168–169
  - device names 168
  - Devices list 152
  - diagnostic information 169
  - dial pad 54
  - dialing 54–57, 83, 87, 97, 144
  - dialing prefixes 66
  - dialing shortcuts 66
  - Digital Rights Management 45, 129, 198
  - display. See touchscreen
  - displaying
    - album headers 123
    - calendar events 106
    - certificates 170
    - contacts 62, 92, 96, 98
    - email folders 79
    - file properties 157
    - images 190
    - maps 100
    - meeting participants 108
    - multimedia messages 85
    - notifications 173
    - phone calls 58, 62
    - pictures 121
    - tasks 111
    - text messages 85
    - videos 126, 127
    - web pages 141
  - DNS Server option 138
  - DOC files 76, 156, 195
  - Doc View 156–159, 165
  - Document Editing 159
  - documentation 8
  - documents 156–159

See also Word files; Excel files;  
PowerPoint files; PDF files  
Documents To Go 159  
DOCX files 156  
downloading  
See also App Catalog; buying  
applications 42  
email 73, 75, 189  
music 131, 132–133  
pictures 120  
vCards 92  
downloads album 121  
drafts 75  
drag and drop gesture 26  
drag gesture 22, 198  
driving safety tips 63, 212  
DRM-free files 45, 129, 198  
DTA. See Data Transfer Assistant  
due dates (tasks) 111, 112

## E

earpiece 184  
EarthLink accounts 70  
echoes 184  
EDGE data network 12, 188  
editing  
contacts 96, 98  
email accounts 74  
files 159  
instant messages accounts 89  
memos 114  
Palm profile 164  
tasks 112  
text 25, 35  
videos 125

web page bookmarks 143  
electrostatic discharge (ESD) 213  
email 70–81  
advanced settings 73  
alerts for 73  
attachments 76  
backup summary 166  
creating 74–75  
deleting 73, 79  
dialing from 57  
download options for 189  
drafts 75  
files and 75, 157, 161  
folders 79–80  
forwarding 78  
links in 128  
managing 78  
merging 70  
message headers 78  
music and 129  
notifications 73  
pictures and 123  
preferences for 80  
receiving 70, 73, 75  
replying to 78  
retrieving over wireless  
connections 137  
sending 70, 75, 81  
signatures 73, 79  
sorting 80  
synchronizing 70, 73, 75, 186  
troubleshooting 188–189  
email accounts 70–74  
accessing 70  
changing 74  
default 81

deleting 74  
multiple 71  
preferences for 73–74  
reordering 81  
setting up 70–73  
troubleshooting 187, 188–189  
email addresses  
changing 167  
entering 73, 74  
saving 77  
Email application 70–81  
email service providers 70, 188,  
189  
emergency phone numbers 56  
emoticons 84–85  
erasing data 167, 168–169, 193  
See also deleting  
ESMTP authentication 189  
Event Notes option 106  
Event Reminder option 109  
events  
alarms and 105, 108  
calendar 102, 104–105  
creating 104  
deleting 107  
displaying 106  
locations for 105  
reminders for 108  
repeating 105  
saving 105  
synchronizing 103, 104, 109  
transferring 103  
untimed 106  
Excel files 156, 158–159  
Exchange ActiveSync accounts  
availability of 201

setting up 71–72  
synchronization with 50  
Synergy feature and 6  
troubleshooting 187  
Exchange servers 56, 187, 188  
exporting data 48–49, 178, 186  
See also data transfer  
extensions (phone calls) 66

## F

Facebook accounts  
availability of 201  
contacts and 100  
pictures and 124  
synchronization with 50, 94,  
104  
Facebook application 117  
factory-installed applications 204  
favorites  
email folders 80  
web bookmarks 142  
feedback 184  
file types 170  
document 156  
music 129  
picture 121  
video 126  
files  
See also specific types  
changing contents 159  
copying 44, 126, 156, 159  
creating 159  
display size 156  
finding text in 156, 157, 160  
freeing memory and 195

- opening 156, 159
- properties for 157
- saving 157, 161
- searching for 156
- sending 75, 157, 161
- storing 192

filtering tasks 112

Find command 156, 157, 160

finding. *See* searching

flagging messages 78

flick gesture 23, 198

folders 79–80, 192

Forget Network option 138

formatting 75, 79

forward gesture 22, 172

forwarding

- calls 65
- messages 78, 86

free applications 42

Front view 10

frozen phone 168, 183, 194

full erase 169, 193

## G

GALs. *See* Global Address Lists

Geotag Photos option 139

gesture area 10, 21, 198

gestures 6, 21–26

- See also specific types*
- advanced 172
- basic 22–23
- drag and drop 26
- scroll 23–24
- text selection 25–26
- troubleshooting 183

- zoom 24

Get email option 73

GIF files 76, 77, 85, 121

Global Address Lists 56, 92

Gmail 70, 92, 103, 191

Google accounts

- availability of 201
- setting up on phone 70, 92, 102
- setting up on website 48, 49, 50
- synchronization with 50–51
- Synergy feature and 6

Google calendars 70, 92, 103, 191

Google Maps 145

Google Weather 103

GPRS data network 12, 59, 188

## H

H.263 files 126

H.264 files 126

hands-free devices 63, 184, 185

hardware 7

headsets 63–64, 185

help 8, 194

- See also troubleshooting*

Help application 8

history lists 145

hotspot 136

HSDPA data network 12, 60, 188

## I

iCal on Mac 49

icons

- airplane mode 12

battery 17

data connection 188

data services 188

Launcher 31

minimizing web pages as 141, 142

notifications 183

Quick Launch 31

signal-strength 184

title bar 12

viewing Google maps and 145

IM. *See* instant messages

images 77, 190

- See also pictures*

IMAP email accounts 189

IMEI number 185

importing information 186

inbox (email) 70, 81, 189

information

- accessing 6, 186
- backing up 164–167
- deleting 168
- entering 141
- importing 186
- linked contacts 98
- protecting 164
- retrieving 6
- saving 95
- transferring 47, 178

inline images 77

- See also pictures*

installing

- third-party applications 41, 194

updates 39–41

instant messages 81–90

- accounts 87–88

- creating 88, 89
- notifications for 89
- online status 89
- sending 82, 88
- setting up 87

Interactive Tests 169

interference 184, 185

internal memory. *See* memory

international dialing 65

international language settings 171

Internet. *See* websites

Internet service providers 70–73, 188, 189

IP addresses 138

iTune files 192

## J

JavaScript option 145

Join network option 137

JPG files 76, 77, 83, 84, 85, 121, 189

## K

keyboard 10, 11, 32, 55, 204

keywords 37

## L

labels 94

language 171

Launcher

- adding web pages to 141
- contacts in 99
- defined 198

- gesture 28
- icons 31
- pages 11, 28
- layered calendars 103
- lighted dial pad 54
- linked contacts 92, 198
- LinkedIn accounts 94, 100, 201
- linking to
  - web pages 141, 144
- List Order option 101
- location information 105, 139
  - See also maps
- Location Services 139
- lock icon 140
- lost devices 164
- lowercase letters 32

**M**

- M4V files 126
- Mac computers
  - copying files from 122, 131
  - data transfer from 49, 178, 192
- maps 100, 145, 190
- Mark all completed/incomplete command 113
- Mark as read/unread command 78
- media files 192, 195
- meeting requests 81, 108
- memory 195, 204
- Memos application 113–115, 166
- menus 197
- merged views 70, 79, 198
- message headers 78

- messages. See email; multimedia messages; text messages; voicemail; instant messages
- messaging album 121
- Messaging application 81–90, 166
- microphone 184
- miscellaneous album 121
- misspelled words 34
- mobile network connections. See connections
- Month view 107
- Move to folder command 78
- MP3 files 76, 129, 195
- MP3 music service 131–133, 192
- MP4 files 126
- MPEG4 files 126
- multimedia messages 83–87
  - addressing 83
  - attachments and 85
  - contacts and 86
  - copying 86
  - creating 83–84
  - deleting 87
  - dialing from 57
  - displaying 85
  - forwarding 86
  - notifications for 89
  - pictures and 123
  - saving contact information 86
  - sending 60, 82, 84
  - troubleshooting 189
- multitasking 6, 26
- music 129–131
  - answering phone and 57
  - copying 45
  - deleting 131

- information about 132
- listening to 64
- playback controls 130
  - as ringtones 174, 193
  - searching for 130, 131
  - troubleshooting 192
- Music application 129–131
- mute 59, 74

## N

- names
  - changing Bluetooth device 154
  - device 168
  - dialing by 56
  - sending or receiving messages and 73
- national emergency phone numbers 56
- network connections. See connections
- network settings 67
- network time zones 168
- network times 167
- networks 136, 137, 138, 190
- New card command 141
- next gesture 172
- notes 106, 111
- notifications 38–39
  - contacts and 58
  - defined 198
  - displaying 173
  - icons for 11, 183
  - messages and 73
  - messaging 89
  - responding to 38

- sounds for 57
- troubleshooting 189
- turning on and off 73, 89
- Now Playing list 130, 131
- numbers 32, 55, 66

## O

- online accounts 70, 186, 198, 201
  - See also accounts; email accounts
- online address books 56, 92
- online calendars 102, 104, 109
- online support 8
- open Wi-Fi networks 136, 137
- opening
  - applications 26–28
  - attachments 76, 85
  - files 156, 159
  - maps 100
  - web pages 140, 144
- operating system 199, 203
- Option key 11, 32, 198
- organizer features 91
- outage information 189
- Outlook 49, 186
- overdue tasks 111

## P

- pairing 152, 152–153
- Palm Desktop software 49, 178, 186
- Palm Music Assistant 165
- Palm online support 8
- Palm profile

- about 6, 17
  - back ups 164
  - defined 198
  - erasing 167
  - settings 166
  - Palm profile account 51, 199, 201
  - Palm XXX phone 6
    - See also phone
  - partial erase 169, 193
  - partnerships. See pairing
  - passkeys 152
  - passwords
    - changing 167
    - entering 32
    - for instant messages 89
    - for PDF files 160
    - screen 173
    - Wi-Fi 136
  - pasting text 35
  - PDF files 76, 159–161, 195
  - PDF View 159–161, 166
  - Personal Identification Numbers.
    - See PINs
  - phone
    - airplane mode 20
    - answering 57–58, 60
    - caring for 211
    - cleaning 11
    - compatible devices for 185
    - data services and 188
    - data transfer to 178
    - dialing 54–57, 97, 144
    - disposing of 210
    - getting started with 10
    - installing third-party applications and 194
    - number for 61
    - preferences for 64
    - redialing 56
    - replying to conversations and 82
    - restarting 168, 183, 185
    - restricted dialing 67
    - safety information 63, 210
    - setting up 14–16
    - silencing ringer for 57
    - system information about 168
    - troubleshooting 169, 184–185
    - TTY/TDD devices and 68
    - turning on or off 19, 20, 21
    - updates for 193
    - volume 59
  - phone calls 54–58
    - applications during 59
    - conferencing 60–61
    - contact information for 62
    - driving and 63, 212
    - forwarding 65
    - hands-free devices and 64
    - hold 59, 60
    - information about 58, 62
    - making 54–57, 58, 144
    - messages during 83
    - receiving 57–58
    - replying to 58
    - ringtones for 97, 174
    - searching and 6
    - searching for contacts and 64
    - second 60
    - sending to voicemail 58
    - shortcuts for 66
    - switching 60
  - phone headsets 63–64, 185
  - Phone Reset Options settings 169
  - photo albums 121, 124
  - photo roll album 121
  - Photobucket accounts 202
  - photos. See pictures
  - Photos application 121–124
  - pictures 120–124
    - accounts for 124
    - albums and 121
    - backup summary 166
    - caller IDs with 97, 122
    - copying 45, 144
    - deleting 124
    - displaying 121
    - downloading 120
    - Facebook 117
    - sending 83, 84, 123, 189
    - taking 120, 191
    - uploading 123–124
    - as wallpaper 123, 172
  - pinch in gesture 24, 199
  - pinch out gesture 24, 199
  - PINs 173
  - play lists 130, 131
  - Play sound option 73
  - playback controls 127, 128, 130
  - playing
    - music 130
    - videos 127, 128
    - voicemail messages 58
  - Playlist view 130
  - PNG files 76, 77, 121
  - POP email accounts 189
  - power accessories 209
  - power button 13
  - PowerPoint files 156
  - power-saving feature 19, 185
  - PPT files 76, 156
  - PPTX files 156
  - preferences. See customizing
  - prefixes 65
  - previous gesture 172
  - priority settings 75, 111
  - processor 203
  - profile 6, 164, 198
  - protecting information 164
  - punctuation 32
  - Purge completed command 114
- ## Q
- Quick Launch
    - applications in 30, 31
    - defined 199
    - gesture 22
    - icons 31
  - Quick Tests 169
- ## R
- radio 203
  - recording videos 125
  - recurring events. See repeating events
  - redialing 56
  - redirectors (web pages) 190
  - Regional Settings application 171
  - reinstalling applications 43
  - reminders 98, 105, 108
    - See also alarms

- Remove Contacts Account option 102
- Remove Email Account option 74
- renaming devices 168
- reordering
  - accounts 81
  - cards 30
  - dashboard items 39
  - email accounts 81
  - icons 31
  - tasks 112
- repeating events 105
- Reply-to address option 73
- resets 168, 193
- resolution 204
- restarting phone 168, 183
- restricted dialing 67
- ringer switch 13, 57, 115, 174
- ringtones 97, 174
- roaming 12, 67

## S

- safety information 207
- satellite photos 145
- saving
  - calendar events 105
  - contacts 95
  - email addresses 77
  - files 157, 161
  - images 77
  - information 95
  - phone numbers 62
  - pictures 123
  - web page bookmarks 143
- schedules. *See* calendars

- screen
  - brightness 19, 172
  - caring for 11
  - troubleshooting 181, 182
  - turning on or off 19, 21, 172
  - unlocking 173
- Screen & Lock application 172–173
- screen captures album 121
- scroll fast gesture 23
- scroll gesture 11
- scroll gestures 23–24
- scroll slow gesture 23
- searching 6, 37–38, 114
  - for contacts 95
  - for email messages 77
  - for memos 114
  - for music 130, 131
  - for text 156, 160
  - for videos 127, 128
- secure full erase 193
- secure networks 137
- Secure Unlock option 173
- secure websites 140, 190
- secure Wi-Fi networks 136
- security 137
  - See also* Certificate Manager
  - erasing data from phone 168
  - locking the screen 172, 173
  - Palm profile 167
- Select All feature 35
- sending
  - addresses 148
  - conversation messages 82
  - directions 148
  - document files 157
  - email 70, 75, 81

- instant messages 88
- multimedia messages 60, 84
- music 129
- PDF files 161
- pictures 83, 84, 123, 189
- text messages 83, 84
- videos 189
- sensors 204
- Set a ringtone option 97
- Set due date for all command 113
- Set speed dial command 98
- setting up
  - billing accounts 43
  - email accounts 70–73
  - Exchange ActiveSync accounts 71–72
  - Google accounts 48, 49, 50, 70, 92, 102
  - hands-free devices 63
  - instant messaging accounts 87
  - online account synchronization 186
  - online pictures accounts 124
  - phone 14–16
  - voicemail 58
- share option 81
- sharing
  - See also* sending
  - addresses 148
  - files 157, 161
  - images 77
  - pictures 123
  - videos 126, 128
- Shift 32
- short codes 84
- shortcuts 66

- Show Contact Matches option 64
- Show email option 73
- Show notification option 73
- signal 184
- signal-strength icon 20, 184
- signatures 73, 79
- SIM card
  - contacts and 96
  - icons 12
  - inserting 14, 180
  - locking 66
  - unlocking 66
- Simple PIN option 173
- size specifications 203
- smart folders 81, 199
- SMTP servers 189
- snooze 108, 116
- software 186
- software updates 39
- sorting
  - contacts 101
  - data in spreadsheets 158
  - email 80
- sounds 174–175
  - See also specific types*
- Sounds & Ringtones application 174–175
- speakerphone 184
- specifications 203–205
- speed dialing 56, 97
- spelling errors 34
- spreadsheets. *See* Excel files
- static 184, 185
- stereo headsets 63, 64
- stop scrolling gesture 24
- storage space 195

- streaming
  - music 129
  - videos 127
- swapping calls 60
- swipe gesture 22, 199
- switching calls 60
- Sym key 11, 199
- symbols 11, 33
- Sync deleted emails option 73
- Sync Now option 101
- synchronization 186–188
  - defined 186
  - desktop software 50, 51
  - email 70, 73, 75
  - online accounts 50–51, 94, 186
  - online calendars 102, 104, 109
  - online contacts 92, 93, 101
  - retrieving information and 6, 186
  - troubleshooting 187–188
- Synergy feature 6, 48, 199
  - Calendar 102
  - Messaging 82
- system information 168
- system updates 39, 199
  - See also updating phone

## T

- tap gesture 22, 183, 199
- taps 168, 183, 194, 199
- task lists
  - assigning tasks to 111
  - creating 109
  - deleting 113
  - filtering 112

- reordering items in 112
- tasks 109–113
  - backup summary 166
  - completing 111, 113
  - creating 110–111
  - deleting 113
  - displaying 111
  - due dates for 112
  - editing 112
  - priorities for 112
- Tasks application 109–113
- technical support 8
- temperature ranges 205
- text
  - copying, cutting 35
  - finding 156, 160
  - formatting 75, 79
  - pasting 35
  - selecting 25
- text messages 83–87
  - addressing 83
  - contacts and 86
  - creating 83–84
  - deleting 87
  - displaying 85
  - forwarding 86
  - links in 128
  - making phone calls and 57, 59
  - notifications for 89
  - saving contact information 86
  - sending 82, 83, 84
  - troubleshooting 189
- text selection gestures 25–26
- text telephones. See TTY/TDD devices
- third-party applications

- adding 41
- included 205
- internal memory and 195
- synchronization through 50, 51, 187
  - troubleshooting 194
- third-party software 45
- throwing gesture 23
- thumbnail images 120
- time 167
- time formats 167
- Tips (Help application) 8
- title bar icons 12
- Top view 13
- touchscreen 11, 21, 204
  - See also screen
- Touchstone charging dock 18
- traffic information 145
- transferring data 48–51, 178, 194
- troubleshooting 178–195
  - applications 183
  - battery 178–182
  - Bluetooth devices 184, 185
  - calendars 191
  - connections 184, 190
  - contacts 191
  - email 188–189
  - email accounts 187
  - gestures 183
  - hands-free devices 184, 185
  - messages 189
  - music 192
  - notifications 189
  - performance 183
  - phone 184–185
  - screens 181, 182

- synchronization 187–188
- tests for 169
- third-party applications 194
- Wi-Fi 190
- trusted partnerships. See pairing
- TTY icons 12
- TTY/TDD devices 68
- turning Bluetooth on and off 152
- turning on and off
  - advanced gestures 172
  - airplane mode 20
  - call waiting 65
  - caller IDs 65
  - notifications 73, 89
  - phone 19, 20
  - TTY/TDD devices 68
- turning Wi-Fi on and off 137
- TXT files 156

## U

- UMTS data network 12, 60, 188
- unflagging messages 78
- universal search 6, 37, 199
  - See also searching
- unlinking contact information 99
- unlocking the screen 173
- untimed events 106
  - See also calendars; events
- up gesture 23
- updating
  - applications 39–41, 43
  - billing accounts 44
  - Palm profile settings 166
  - phone 193
  - software 39

- uploading
  - pictures 123–124
  - videos 126
- uppercase letters 32
- URLs 140, 141, 142
- USB drive 44–45, 121, 170, 192, 193
- user names 89
- user profile 6, 164, 198
- user safety information 210

## V

- vCards 92, 102
- video playback controls 128
- videos 125–128
  - answering phone and 57
  - copying 45
  - playback controls 127, 128
  - searching for 127, 128
  - sending 84, 189
  - sharing 128
  - watching 126, 127
- Videos application 125–127
- views 6
  - See also *specific types*; cards
- voicemail 58, 66
- volume
  - adjusting 59
  - system sounds 174
  - troubleshooting 184

## W

- wallpaper 123, 172
  - See also Card view

- wallpaper album 121
- WAV files 129
- weak signals 184
- weather 103, 148
- web addresses 140, 141, 142
- Web application 166, 190
- Web browser 140–145
- web pages
  - accessing information on 6
  - bookmarking 142–143
  - clearing browsing history for 145
  - clearing cache for 145
  - dialing from 57
  - entering information on 141, 190
  - images on 144, 190
  - linking to 141, 144
  - navigating through 141
  - opening 140, 144
  - refreshing 141
  - returning to recently viewed 144
  - setting display options for 141
  - troubleshooting access to 190
- web-based email 70–73
- webOS operating system 6, 199
- websites
  - accessing secure 140
  - blocking popups from 145
  - browsing 137
  - connecting to 136, 140
  - customer support 8
  - disabling JavaScript for 145
  - internal memory and 195
  - music from 129

- opening a second browser 141
- searching for 140
- secure 190
- troubleshooting connections to 190
- uploading pictures to 123–124
- videos from 127
- Week view 107
- weight specifications 203
- Wide View 156
- Wi-Fi
  - See also wireless services
  - connecting to 136, 137–138
  - connection preferences 138–139
  - disconnecting from 138
  - icons 12
  - keeping network on list 138
  - network types 136
  - removing network from list 138
  - turning on and off 137
- Windows computers
  - copying files from 122, 131
  - data transfer from 49, 178
  - Outlook versions for 49
- wired headsets 63
- wireless networks 136
- wireless services
  - restarted phone and 185
  - turning on or off 19–21
- WLANs. See wireless networks
- Word files 156, 157–158
- worksheets. See Excel files

## X

- XLS files 76, 156
- XLSX files 156
- XXX phone. See Palm XXX phone; phone

## Y

- Yahoo! accounts 50, 70, 202
- YouTube application 126, 127–128

## Z

- zoom in gesture 24
- zoom out gesture 24